

INSTALLATION AND INSTRUCTION MANUAL

PHASE SHIFT OVERLAY 4000 (PSO 4000) (PART NUMBERS 7A471, 7A473, 7A474, & 7A475)

JUNE 2012 AMENDED NOVEMBER 2019

DOCUMENT NO. SIG-00-07-06 VERSION C.5

Siemens Mobility, Inc. 700 East Waterfront Drive, Munhall, PA 15120 1-800-793-SAFE

Copyright $\textcircled{\sc c}$ 2014-2019 Siemens Mobility, Inc. All rights reserved

PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

The material contained herein constitutes proprietary and confidential information, and is the intellectual property of **Siemens Mobility**, **Inc.** (**Siemens**) protected under United States patent, copyright and/or other laws and international treaty provisions. This information and the software it describes are for authorized use only, and may not be: (i) modified, translated, reverse engineered, decompiled, disassembled or used to create derivative works; (ii) copied or reproduced for any reason other than specific application needs; or (iii) rented, leased, lent, sublicensed, distributed, remarketed, or in any way transferred; without the prior written authorization of **Siemens**. This proprietary notice and any other associated labels may not be removed.

TRANSLATIONS

The manuals and product information of Siemens are intended to be produced and read in English. Any translation of the manuals and product information are unofficial and can be imprecise and inaccurate in whole or in part. Siemens Mobility, Inc. does not warrant the accuracy, reliability, or timeliness of any information contained in any translation of manual or product information from its original official released version in English and shall not be liable for any losses caused by such reliance on the accuracy, reliability, or timeliness of such information. Any person or entity who relies on translated information does so at his or her own risk.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

Siemens Mobility, Inc. warranty policy is as stated in the current Terms and Conditions of Sale document. Warranty adjustments will not be allowed for products or components which have been subjected to abuse, alteration, improper handling or installation, or which have not been operated in accordance with Seller's instructions. Alteration or removal of any serial number or identification mark voids the warranty.

SALES AND SERVICE LOCATIONS

Technical assistance and sales information on **Siemens Mobility, Inc.** products may be obtained at the following locations:

SIEMENS MOBILITY, INC. 2400 NELSON MILLER PARKWAY LOUISVILLE, KENTUCKY 40223 TELEPHONE: (502) 618-8800 FAX: (502) 618-8810 SALES & SERVICE: (800) 626-2710 WEB SITE: <u>USA Rail Automation Site</u>
 SIEMENS MOBILITY, INC.

 939 S. MAIN STREET

 MARION, KENTUCKY 42064

 TELEPHONE:
 (270) 918-7800

 CUSTOMER SERVICE:
 (800) 626-2710

 TECHNICAL SUPPORT:
 (800) 793-7233

 FAX:
 (270) 918-7830

DOCUMENT HISTORY

Version	Release	Sections	Details of Change
	Date	Changed	
А	07-20-09		Initial Release
A.1	07-24-09		Per Safety Case revision and release
A.2	06-04-10		Per P4-F111
В	07-30-10		Per P4-F112
B.1	02-08-11		Per Randy O'Dell emails of 02-13-11 and 02-14-11
B.2	03-26-12		Per Nathan Edds emails of 03-21-12 and 03-22-12
С	06-01-12		All images reformatted to display properly in Adobe PDF format
C.1	04-23-14		Siemens Corporate Rebranding
C.2	12-12-14		Section 7, Page 7-5, 7.4.1.3, Table 7-2:
			Made corrections to values in table for shunt distances
C.3	04-29-16		Section 4, Page 4-6, 4.1.2.2, Table 4-5:
			Made corrections to values in table for Group 2 Frequencies
C.4	04-14-17	Sec 4	Section 4, Page 4-4, Remove Note
C.5	10-21-19	Sec 4	Section 4, Page 4-10, update 50,000 feet to 5,000.

NOTES, CAUTIONS, AND WARNINGS

Throughout this manual, notes, cautions, and warnings are frequently used to direct the reader's attention to specific information. Use of the three terms is defined as follows:

WARNING

INDICATES A POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS SITUATION WHICH, IF NOT AVOIDED, COULD RESULT IN DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY. WARNINGS ALWAYS TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER NOTES, CAUTIONS, AND ALL OTHER INFORMATION.

CAUTION

REFERS TO PROPER PROCEDURES OR PRACTICES WHICH IF NOT STRICTLY OBSERVED, COULD RESULT IN A POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS SITUATION AND/OR POSSIBLE DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT. CAUTIONS TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER NOTES AND ALL OTHER INFORMATION, EXCEPT WARNINGS.

<u>NOTE</u>

Generally used to highlight certain information relating to the topic under discussion.

If there are any questions, contact Siemens Mobility Inc., Application Engineering.

ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) PRECAUTIONS

Static electricity can damage electronic circuitry, particularly low voltage components such as the integrated circuits commonly used throughout the electronics industry. Therefore, procedures have been adopted industry-wide which make it possible to avoid the sometimes invisible damage caused by electrostatic discharge (ESD) during the handling, shipping, and storage of electronic modules and components. Siemens Mobility, Inc. has instituted these practices at its manufacturing facility and encourages its customers to adopt them as well to lessen the likelihood of equipment damage in the field due to ESD. Some of the basic protective practices include the following:

- Ground yourself before touching card cages, assemblies, modules, or components.
- Remove power from card cages and assemblies before removing or installing modules.
- Remove circuit boards (modules) from card cages by the ejector lever only. If an ejector lever is not provided, grasp the edge of the circuit board but avoid touching circuit traces or components.
- Handle circuit boards by the edges only.
- Never physically touch circuit board or connector contact fingers or allow these fingers to come in contact with an insulator (e.g., plastic, rubber, etc.).
- When not in use, place circuit boards in approved static-shielding bags, contact fingers first. Remove circuit boards from static-shielding bags by grasping the ejector lever or the edge of the board only. Each bag should include a caution label on the outside indicating static-sensitive contents.
- Cover workbench surfaces used for repair of electronic equipment with static dissipative workbench matting.
- Use integrated circuit extractor/inserter tools designed to remove and install electrostaticsensitive integrated circuit devices such as PROM's (OK Industries, Inc., Model EX-2 Extractor and Model MOS-40 Inserter (or equivalent) are highly recommended).
- Utilize only anti-static cushioning material in equipment shipping and storage containers.

For information concerning ESD material applications, please contact the Technical Support Staff at 1-800-793-7233. ESD Awareness Classes and additional ESD product information are also available through the Technical Support Staff.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
	PROPRIETARY INFORMATION	II
	TRANSLATIONS	II
	WARRANTY INFORMATION	II
	SALES AND SERVICE LOCATIONS	II
	DOCUMENT HISTORY	III
	NOTES, CAUTIONS, AND WARNINGS	IV
	ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) PRECAUTIONS	V
	TABLE OF CONTENTS	VI
SECTION 1	– SYSTEM OVERVIEW	1-1
1.1 GENER	۹L	1-1
1.2 SPECIF	CATIONS	1-3
1.2	1 Frequencies Available for Use with PSO 4000	1-3
1.2	.2 PSO 4000 System Specifications	1-4
1.2	.3 PSO Interoperability Plus Maximum Operating Distances and Frequenc	y Groupings
		1-5
	1.2.3.1 PSO MODULE STANDARD FREQUENCY DATA	1-5
	1.2.3.2 PSO MODULE ALTERNATE I (HARMON AFTAC II) FREQUENCY DATA	
1.0	1.2.3.3 PSO MODULE ALTERNATE II (US&S AFO) FREQUENCY DATA	1-/
1.2	-4 Mintenance Data	1-0
1.2	-5 Maintenance Data	1-9
SECTION 2	– PSO 4000 DESCRIPTION	2-1
2 1 GENER		2-1
2.2 COMM	ON CASE COMPONENTS	
2.2 001	2.2.1.1 FOUR CHARACTER ALPHANUMERIC DISPLAY	
	2.2.1.2 MENU BUTTON	
	2.2.1.3 NAVIGATE BUTTON	
	2.2.1.4 I/O, HEALTH, & POWER STATUS INDICATORS	2-1
	2.2.1.5 DIAGNOSTIC PORT	2-2
	2.2.1.6 OUT LEDS	2-2
	2.2.1.7 IN LEDS	2-2
	2.2.1.8 POWER LED	2-2
2.3 PSO 40	oo TRANSMITTER (P/N 7A471)	2-2
2.3	1 Transmitter Operation	2-2
2.3	.2 Transmitter Physical Layout	2-3
	2.3.2.1 UPPER 10-PIN CONNECTOR	2-5
	2.3.2.2 LOWER 10-PIN CONNECTOR	2-5
	2.3.2.3 HEALTH LED	2-5
2.3	.3 Transmitter Configuration Settings	
2.3	.4 Transmitter LED Indicators	2-6
	2.3.4.1 IX ENABLE LED	2-6

Section <u>Title</u>

2.3.5 General Transmitter Parameters	2-6
2.3.5.1 GENERAL	2-6
2.3.5.2 ADDRA MODULATION	2-6
2.3.5.3 ADDRC MODULATION	2-6
2.3.5.4 AddrD Modulation	2-7
2.3.5.5 ADDRE MODULATION	2-7
2.3.5.6 AddrF Modulation	2-7
2.3.5.7 AddrDYN Modulation	2-7
2.3.6 Transmitter Configuration Parameters	2-7
2.3.7 Transmitter Default Settings	2-7
2.4 RECEIVER (P/N 7A473)	2-8
2.4.1 Receiver Operation	2-8
2.4.2 Receiver Physical Layout	2-8
2.4.2.1 UPPER 10-PIN CONNECTOR	2-10
2.4.2.2 LOWER 10-PIN CONNECTOR	2-10
2.4.2.3 HEALTH LED	2-10
2.4.3 Receiver Configuration Settings	2-10
2.4.4 Receiver Out of Service	2-11
2.4.5 Receiver LED Indicators	2-12
2.4.5.1 RX CALIBRATION LED	2-12
2.4.5.2 RX OCCUPANCY LED	2-12
2.4.6 Receiver Configuration Parameters	2-13
2.4.7 Receiver Default Settings	2-13
2.4.8 Receiver Calibration	2-13
2.5 CROSSING ASSEMBLY (P/N 7A474)	2-13
2.5.1 Crossing Assembly Operation	2-13
2.5.2 Crossing Assembly Physical Layout	2-14
2.5.2.1 UPPER 10-PIN CONNECTOR	2-15
2.5.2.2 LOWER 10-PIN CONNECTOR	2-16
2.5.2.3 HEALTH LED	2-16
2.5.2.4 CALIBRATION INDICATOR SECTION	2-16
2.5.2.5 Occupancy Indicator Section	2-16
2.5.3 Crossing Assembly Configuration Settings	2-17
2.5.3.1 ISLAND LOS LED	2-18
2.5.4 Crossing Assembly Default Settings	2-18
2.5.5 Crossing Assembly Calibration	2-18
2.5.6 Crossing Assembly Out of Service	2-19
2.6 PSO 4000 TRANSCEIVER ASSEMBLY (P/N 7A475)	2-20
2.6.1 Transceiver Assembly Theory of Operation	2-20
2.6.2 Transceiver Assembly Physical Layout	2-21
2.6.2.1 UPPER 10-PIN CONNECTOR	2-23
2.6.2.2 LOWER 10-PIN CONNECTOR	2-23
2.6.2.3 HEALTH LED	2-23
2.6.3 Transceiver Assembly Configuration Settings	2-23

<u>Section</u>

<u>Title</u>

2 6 / 4 TY ENABLE LED	
2.0.4.1 TA ENABLE LED	2-23
2.6.5 Transceiver Assembly Configuration Parameters	
2.6.5.1 TRANSCEIVER TRANSMITTER	
2.6.5.2 TRANSCEIVER RECEIVER	
2.6.5.3 INPUT AND OUTPUT CONFIGURATION SETTINGS	
2.6.6 Transceiver Assembly Default Settings	
2.6.7 Transceiver Assembly Calibration	2-24
2.6.8 Transceiver Assembly Out of Service	2-25
2.7 PSO 4000 SYSTEM WIDE COMMON DATA	
2.7.1 Version Data	2-26
2.7.2 Receiver Data	2-26
2.7.3 Diagnostic Data	2-26
2.7.4 Out of Service Data	2-27
2.7.4.1 RECEIVER AND TRANSCEIVER ASSEMBLIES	2-27
2.7.4.2 CROSSING ASSEMBLY	2-27
2.7.4.3 TAKING A COMPONENT OUT OF SERVICE	
2.7.5 Diagnostic Port Data	
2.7.6 Diagnostic Message Data	2-29
2.7.7 Performance Data	2-29
2.7.8 System Data	2-30
2.7.9 Event Recording	2-30
2.7.10 LED Data	2-31
2.8 PSO 4000 SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS	2-31
2.8.1 General	2-31
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data	2-31 2-32
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data	2-31 2-32
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data SECTION 3— AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT	2-31 2-32 3-1
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data SECTION 3 — AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT	2-31 2-32 3-1
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data SECTION 3 — AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT. 3.1 GENERAL	2-31 2-32 3-1 3-1
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data SECTION 3 – AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT 3.1 GENERAL 3.2 BATTERY CHOKES AND FILTERS	2-31 2-32 3-1 3-1 3-1
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data SECTION 3 – AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT. 3.1 GENERAL 3.2 BATTERY CHOKES AND FILTERS 3.2.1 Equipment Description	2-31 2-32 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-2
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data SECTION 3 – AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT. 3.1 GENERAL 3.2 BATTERY CHOKES AND FILTERS 3.2.1 Equipment Description 3.2.2 Mounting Dimensions	2-31 2-32 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-2 3-2 3-2
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data SECTION 3 – AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT. 3.1 GENERAL 3.2 BATTERY CHOKES AND FILTERS. 3.2.1 Equipment Description 3.2.2 Mounting Dimensions. 3.2.2 Mounting Dimensions.	2-31 2-32 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data SECTION 3 – AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT 3.1 GENERAL 3.2 BATTERY CHOKES AND FILTERS 3.2.1 Equipment Description 3.2.2 Mounting Dimensions 3.2.2.1 PSO BATTERY CHOKE, 7A360 3.2.2.2 BATTERY CHOKE 62648 AND BATTERY CHOKE 8A065A 3.2.2.2 BATTERY CHOKE 62648 AND BATTERY CHOKE 8A065A	2-31 2-32 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data	2-31 2-32 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-3
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data	2-31 2-32 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-3 3-3 3-4
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data	2-31 2-32 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-3 3-4
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data SECTION 3 – AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT 3.1 GENERAL 3.2 BATTERY CHOKES AND FILTERS 3.2.1 Equipment Description 3.2.2 Mounting Dimensions 3.2.2.1 PSO BATTERY CHOKE, 7A360 3.2.2.2 BATTERY CHOKE 62648 AND BATTERY CHOKE 8A065A 3.2.3 Application Installation, 7A360, 62648 & 8A065A 3.2.4 PSO Battery Line Filter, 7A418 3.2.4.1 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, 7A418 3.2.4.2 MOUNTING DIMENSIONS, 7A418	2-31 2-32 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-4 3-4 3-4
 2.8.1 General	2-31 2-32 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-4 3-4 3-4 3-5
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data SECTION 3 – AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT. 3.1 GENERAL 3.2 BATTERY CHOKES AND FILTERS 3.2.1 Equipment Description 3.2.2 Mounting Dimensions 3.2.2.1 PSO BATTERY CHOKE, 7A360 3.2.2.2 BATTERY CHOKE 62648 AND BATTERY CHOKE 8A065A 3.2.3 Application Installation, 7A360, 62648 & 8A065A 3.2.4 PSO Battery Line Filter, 7A418 3.2.4 PSO Battery Line Filter, 7A418 3.2.4.1 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, 7A418 3.2.4.3 APPLICATION INSTALLATION, 7A418 3.2.4.3 APPLICATION INSTALLATION, 7A418	$\begin{array}{c} 2-31 \\ 2-32 \\ 2-32 \\ 3-1 \\ 3-1 \\ 3-1 \\ 3-2 \\ 3-2 \\ 3-2 \\ 3-2 \\ 3-2 \\ 3-2 \\ 3-2 \\ 3-4 \\ 3-4 \\ 3-4 \\ 3-4 \\ 3-5 \\ 3-5 \\ 3-5 \\ 3-5 \end{array}$
 2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data SECTION 3 – AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT 3.1 GENERAL 3.2 BATTERY CHOKES AND FILTERS 3.2.1 Equipment Description 3.2.2 Mounting Dimensions 3.2.2.1 PSO BATTERY CHOKE, 7A360 3.2.2.2 BATTERY CHOKE 62648 AND BATTERY CHOKE 8A065A 3.2.3 Application Installation, 7A360, 62648 & 8A065A 3.2.4 PSO Battery Line Filter, 7A418 3.2.4.1 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, 7A418 3.2.4.2 MOUNTING DIMENSIONS, 7A418 3.2.4.3 APPLICATION INSTALLATION, 7A418 3.3 PSO COUPLERS 3.3.1 Tuned Receiver Coupler, 7A355-f. 	2-31 2-32 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-2 3-3 3-2 3-3 3-3 3-4 3-4 3-5 3-5 3-6 3-7
2.8.1 General 2.8.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data SECTION 3 – AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT 3.1 GENERAL 3.2 BATTERY CHOKES AND FILTERS 3.2.1 Equipment Description 3.2.2 Mounting Dimensions 3.2.2.1 PSO BATTERY CHOKE, 7A360 3.2.2.2 BATTERY CHOKE 62648 AND BATTERY CHOKE 8A065A 3.2.3 Application Installation, 7A360, 62648 & 8A065A 3.2.4 PSO Battery Line Filter, 7A418 3.2.4.1 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, 7A418 3.2.4.2 MOUNTING DIMENSIONS, 7A418 3.2.4.3 APPLICATION INSTALLATION, 7A418 3.3.1 Tuned Receiver Coupler, 7A355-f 3.3.1 Tuned Receiver Coupler, 7A355-f	2-31 2-32 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-1 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-2 3-5 3-6 3-6 3-6

Section <u>Title</u>

3.3.1.3 APPLICATION INSTALLATION, 7A355-F	3-7
3.3.2 Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366-f	
3.3.2.1 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, 7A366-F	
3.3.2.2 MOUNTING DIMENSIONS, 7A366-F	
3.3.2.3 APPLICATION INSTALLATION, 7A366-F	
3.3.3 Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388	
3.3.3.1 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, 7A388	
3.3.3.2 MOUNTING DIMENSIONS, 7A388	
3.3.3.3 APPLICATION INSTALLATION, 7A388	
3.3.4 Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f and Receiver Line to Rail Coupler,	7A377-2-f
3.3.4.1 Equipment Description, 7A377-1-F	
3.3.4.2 MOUNTING DIMENSIONS, 7A377-1-F	
3.3.4.3 APPLICATION INSTALLATION, 7A377-1-F	
3.3.4.4 Equipment Description, Receiver Line-to-Rail Coupler 7A377-2-F	
3.3.4.5 MOUNTING DIMENSIONS, 7A377-2-F	
3.3.4.6 APPLICATION INSTALLATION, 7A377-2-F	
3.3.5 Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f	
3.3.5.1 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, 7A399-F	
3.3.5.2 MOUNTING DIMENSIONS, 7A399-F	
3.3.5.3 APPLICATION INSTALLATION, 7A399-F	
3.3.6 PSO Line Coupler, Low Z, 7A403 with PSO Line Terminator, 7A345	
3.3.6.1 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, 7A403	
3.3.6.2 MOUNTING DIMENSIONS, 7A403	
3.3.6.3 APPLICATION INSTALLATION, 7A403	
3.3.7 PSO Insulated Joint Bypass Coupler (Tuned), 7A422-f	3-16
3.3.7.1 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, 7A422-F	
3.3.7.2 MOUNTING DIMENSIONS, 7A422-F	
3.3.7.3 APPLICATION INSTALLATION, 7A422-F	
3.4 AC TRACK CIRCUIT/CAB SIGNAL FILTER, 7A417-X	3-19
3.4.1 Equipment Description, 7A417-X	3-19
3.4.2 Mounting Dimensions, 7A417-X	3-19
3.4.3 Application Installation, 7A417-X	
3.5 SURGE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTSBATTERY SURGE APPLICATION INSTALLA	TION3-22
3.5.1 Surge and Track Wire Protection for Electrified Track	
3.6 AC SHUNT, WIDE BAND, 8A076A	3-23
3.6.1 Equipment Description, 8Ao76A	
3.6.2 Mounting Dimensions, 8Ao76A	
3.6.3 Application Instruction, 8Ao76A	3-25
SECTION 4 – APPLICATION GUIDELINES	4-1
4.1 GENERAL	

Section <u>Title</u>

4.1.1 PSO Interoperability Plus Maximum Operating Distances and Frequency Grou	ipings 4-1
4.1.1.1 PSO Module Standard Frequency Data	4-1
, 4.1.1.2 PSO Module Alternate I (Harmon AFTAC II) Frequency Data	, 4-2
4.1.1.3 PSO MODULE ALTERNATE II (US&S AFO) FREQUENCY DATA	4-3
4.1.2 AFO Frequency and 3000/4000 Family GCP Frequency Compatibility	4-4
4.1.2.1 PSO MODULE STANDARD FREQUENCY COMPATIBILITY	4-4
4.1.2.2 HARMON AFTAC II UNIT	4-5
, 4.1.2.3 UNITED SWITCH AND SIGNAL AFO UNIT	4-7
4.1.3 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity and No Impedance Bonds	4-7
4.1.4 0.2-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity and No Impendence Bonds	4-8
4.1.5 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity with Impedance Bonds	4-8
4.1.6 0.2-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity with Impendence Bonds	4-8
4.2 FREQUENCY USAGE AND COMPATABILITY GUIDELINES	4-8
. 4.2.1 Non-Electrified Track	4-8
4.2.2 Electrified Track	4-9
4.2.3 Frequency Groups	
4.2.3.1 NON-ELECTRIFIED TRACK FREQUENCY GROUPS	4-9
4.2.3.2 ELECTRIFIED TRACK FREQUENCY GROUPS	4-10
4.2.3.3 LIKE ADDRESS CODE FREQUENCY REPETITION	4-10
4.2.3.4 DIFFERENT ADDRESS CODE FREQUENCY REPETITION	4-10
4.2.3.5 LIKE ADDRESS CODE FREQUENCY REPETITION USING NON-BYPASSED INSULATED	JOINTS
	4-10
4.2.3.6 FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENTS IN MULTIPLE TRACK TERRITORIES	4-10
4.2.3.7 MULTIPLE TRACK HIGHWAY CROSSINGS	4-11
4.2.3.8 ISLAND AND CROSSING RECEIVER FREQUENCIES	4-11
4.2.3.9 IMPEDANCE BONDS IN ELECTRIFIED TERRITORY	4-11
4.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR OVER RAIL NON-SHUNTING APPLICATIONS	4-11
4.4 AUXILLARY EQUIPMENT APPLICATION GUIDELINES	4-12
4.4.1 AC Current/Cab Signal Filter, 7A417-X	4-12
4.4.2 Transmitter Line Applications	4-12
4.4.3 Receiver Line Applications	4-12
4.4.4 Insulated Joint Bypass Couplers (Non-Electrified Rail Only)	4-13
4.4.5 Battery Choke	4-13
4.4.6 Surge Protection	4-13
4.4.7 Use of PSO 4000 with PSO II and PSO III Equipment	4-14
SECTION 5 – PSO 4000 SYSTEM MENU DESCRIPTION	5-1
E 1 GENERAL	E-1
E 2 MENU SYSTEM OVERVIEW	5 ±
5.2 MENO ST STEW OVERVIEW	5⁻∠ r₋⊃
	····· 5-2
5.2.1.1 OUR CHARACTER ALFHANUMERIC DISPLAT	····· 5-2
5.2.1.2 IVILINU DUTTON	5-2

<u>Section</u>

<u>Title</u>

5.2.1.3 NAVIGATE BUTTON	5-2
5.2.2 Unit Main Menu Layouts	5-3
5.2.2.1 TRANSMITTER	5-3
5.2.2.2 RECEIVER	5-3
5.2.2.3 CROSSING ASSEMBLY	5-3
5.2.2.4 TRANSCEIVER ASSEMBLY	5-3
5.2.3 Navigating the Menus	5-4
5.2.4 Setup Menu Processes	5-4
5.2.5 Program Menu Processes	5-4
5.2.5.1 THE SETUP (SETP) MENU	5-4
5.2.5.2 THE PROGRAM (PROG) MENU	
5.2.6 Calibration Menu Processes	5-5
5.2.7 Unit Functional Testing	5-6
5.2.7.1 DISPLAY TEST PROCESS	5-6
5.2.7.2 CHECK LEDS	5-6
5.3 UNIT MAIN MENUS	5-7
5.3.1 PSO 4000 Transmitter	5-7
5.3.2 PSO 4000 Receiver	5-10
5.3.3 PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly	5-14
5.3.4 PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly	5-21
SECTION 0 - 1 SO 4000 AT LICATION I ROOKAMIMING GOIDELINES	0-I
	6-1
6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW 6.2 LOGIC PROGRAMMING	6-1
6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW 6.2 LOGIC PROGRAMMING	6-1 6-1 6-1
6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW 6.2 LOGIC PROGRAMMING 6.2.1 Health/Stick Output Logic 6.2.2 Stick Cancel Timer and Directional Stick Logic	
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW 6.2 LOGIC PROGRAMMING 6.2.1 Health/Stick Output Logic 6.2.2 Stick Cancel Timer and Directional Stick Logic 6.2.2.1 STICK CANCELLATION TIMER 	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW 6.2 LOGIC PROGRAMMING	
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW 6.2 LOGIC PROGRAMMING	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-6
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-6 ntrol.6-6 6-7
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-6 ntrol.6-6 6-7 6-7
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-6 ntrol.6-6 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-6 ntrol.6-6 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-6 ntrol.6-6 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW 6.2 LOGIC PROGRAMMING	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-6 ntrol.6-6 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-6 ntrol.6-6 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-6 ntrol.6-6 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-8
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-6 ntrol.6-6 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-7 6-8 6-9
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-6 ntrol.6-6 6-7 6-8 6-9 6-9 6-9
 6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-1 6-6 ntrol.6-6 6-7 6-9 6-9 6-10

<u>Section</u>

<u>Title</u>

<u>Page</u>

6.5.1.4 BOTH APPROACHES (CROSSING ASSEMBLY, 7A474)6-11
6.5.1.5 ISLAND (CROSSING ASSEMBLY, 7A474)6-11
6.5.1.6 THE CROSSING (CROSSING ASSEMBLY, 7A474)
6.5.1.7 RETURNING AN OOS FUNCTION TO SERVICE
6.6 EXAMPLE PROGRAMMING FOR VARIOUS PSO 4000 APPLICATIONS
6.6.1 Example 1: Programming of a Generic Track Circuit
6.6.1.1 TRANSMITTER PROGRAMMING
6.6.1.2 RECEIVER PROGRAMMING
6.6.2 Example 2: Programming of Typical Crossing Assembly Track Circuits6-17
6.6.2.1 REMOTE TRANSMITTER PROGRAMMING FOR WOT TRACK CIRCUIT (TRANSMITTER, P/N
7A471)6-17
6.6.2.2 REMOTE TRANSMITTER PROGRAMMING FOR EOT TRACK CIRCUIT (TRANSMITTER, P/N
7A471)
6.6.2.3 CROSSING ASSEMBLY PROGRAMMING FOR XOT TRACK CIRCUIT (CROSSING ASSEMBLY,
7A474)
6.6.3 Example 3: Programming of Typical Transceiver Assembly Track Circuits 6-21
6.6.3.1 REMOTE TRANSMITTER PROGRAMMING FOR OT1 TRACK CIRCUIT (TRANSMITTER, P/N
7A471)
6.6.3.2 TRANSCEIVER ASSEMBLY PROGRAMMING (TRANSCEIVER ASSEMBLY, 7A475)
6.6.3.3 REMOTE RECEIVER PROGRAMMING FOR OT 2 TRACK CIRCUIT (RECEIVER, P/N 7A473) 6-
24

SECTION 7 - INSTALLATION, CALIBRATION, & CHECKOUT PROCEDURES 7-1

7.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS7-	1
7.2 WIRING REQUIREMENTS7-	1
7.2.1 Battery Wiring	1
7.2.2 Case Wiring7-	1
7.2.3 Track Wiring7-	1
7.3 PSO 4000 INSTALLATION	1
7.4 PSO 4000 CALIBRATION	2
7.4.1 PSO 4000 Receiver, Crossing Assembly, and Transceiver Assembly Receiver	
Calibration7-	2
7.4.1.1 RECEIVER AND TRANSCEIVER CALIBRATION7-	3
7.4.1.2 CROSSING ASSEMBLY APPROACH CALIBRATION7-	3
7.4.1.3 CROSSING ASSEMBLY ISLAND CALIBRATION7-	5
7.5 PSO 4000 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES7-	7
7.5.1 Receiver and Transceiver Checkout Procedures	7
7.5.2 Crossing Assembly Checkout Procedures	8
7.6 RECALIBRATION AND REPROGRAMMING7-1	0
7.6.1 Recalibration/Reprogramming Requirements Due to Programming Changes7-1	0
7.6.2 Recalibration/Reprogramming Requirements Due to Track Equipment Changes 7-1	0

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
SECTION 8 – 1	DOWNLOADING LOGS AND SOFTWAR	RE 8-1
8.1 DOWNLO	ADING RECORDED DATA TO A COMPUTER FILE	
8.1.1 (Lonnecting the PSO 4000 to a Hyper Lerminal	
8.1.2 (Jsing the Hyper Ferminal	8-1. م
0.: g	1.2.1 THE CONFIGURATION WINDOW	
0 8 ·	1.2.2 THE STATUS LOG WINDOW	
8	1.2.3 THE SOMMART EGG WINDOW	
8.:	1.2.5 EXIT THE PSO 4000 HYPERTERMINAL WINDOW	
8.2 USING TH	E SAFETRAN DIAGNOSTIC TERMINAL (DT)	
8.2.1	nstalling the DT	,
8.2.2 l	Jploading New Software in the Diagnostic Termina	, 18-8
SECTION 9 - A	APPLICATION DIAGRAMS	
APPENDIX B -	- DYNAMIC ADDRESSING	B-1
B.1 DYNAMIC	ADDRESSING OF PSQ 4000 UNITS	
B.1.1 F	Purpose of Dynamic Addressing	B-1
B.1.2 F	Planning the Use of Dynamic Addressing	В-1
APPENDIX C -	- TROUBLESHOOTING	C-1
		C a
	TIC (DIAG) MESSAGES	C-1
C.3 TROUBLE	SHOOTING OTHER PSO 4000 ISSUES	
		-
APPENDIX D -	- DATA TRANSFER	D-1
D.1 DOWNLO	ADING RECORDED DATA TO A COMPUTER FILE .	D-1
D.1.1 (Opening a HyperTerminal	D-1
D.1.2	Transferring Data with the HyperTerminal	D-4
D.	1.2.1 SEND FILE	D-5
D.	1.2.2 RECEIVE FILE	D-5
D.	1.2.3 CAPTURE TEXT	D-6
D.	1.2.4 SEND TEXT FILE	D-6
	1.2.5 CAPTURE TO PRINTER	D-7
D.2 USING TH	IE SAFETRAN DIAGNOSTIC TERMINAL (DT)	D-8 ص
D.2.1	Inistaning the DT	ہ ח 0 م
D.2.2	The Maintenance Log	D-30.
D.2.3 D	2 2 1 ADD A LOG ENTRY	D-12 Л-13
ש. ח	2.3.2 SAVE THE MAINTENANCE LOG	D-13
Δ.		

<u>Section</u>

<u>Title</u>

	_
D.2.3.3 CLEAR THE MAINTENANCE LOG	D-15
D.2.4 The Status Log	D-15
D.2.4.1 SAVE THE STATUS LOG	D-16
D.2.4.2 COPY THE STATUS LOG	D-17
D.2.5 The Summary Log	D-18
D.2.5.1 SAVE THE SUMMARY LOG	D-18
D.2.5.2 COPY THE SUMMARY LOG	D-20
D.2.5.3 CLEAR THE SUMMARY LOG	D-20
D.2.6 The Diagnostic Log	D-21
D.2.6.1 RENEW THE DIAGNOSTIC LOG	D-22
D.2.6.2 CLEAR THE DIAGNOSTIC LOG	D-22
D.2.6.3 SAVE THE DIAGNOSTIC LOG	D-23
D.2.7 The Sniffer Log	D-24
D.2.7.1 STOP OR START THE SNIFFER LOG	D-24
D.2.7.2 CLEAR THE SNIFFER LOG	D-24
D.2.7.3 COPY THE SNIFFER LOG	D-25
D.2.7.4 SAVE THE SNIFFER LOG	D-25
LIST OF FIGURES	XV
LIST OF TABLES	XVIII

LIST OF FIGURES

<u>Number</u>

<u>Title</u>

Figure 1-1:	PSO 4000 Family (Transmitter, Receiver, Crossing Assembly, and Transceiver	
	Assembly)1-1	L
Figure 1-2:	PSO 4000 Mounting Dimensions1-9)
Figure 2-1:	PSO 4000 Transmitter2-4	ŀ
Figure 2-2:	PSO 4000 Receiver, P/N 7A4732-9)
Figure 2-3:	PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly, P/N 7A474 2-14	ŀ
Figure 2-4:	PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly, P/N 7A475 2-22	2
Figure 3-1:	PSO Battery Choke, 7A360 With Mounting Dimensions	2
Figure 3-2:	Battery Choke, 62648 & Battery Choke, 8Ao65A with Mounting Dimensions 3-3	3
Figure 3-3:	Typical Battery Chokes 8Ao65A, 62648, or PSO Battery Choke, 7A360 Application	
	Installation	3
Figure 3-4:	PSO Battery Line Filter, 7A418, With Mounting Dimensions	F
Figure 3-5:	Battery Line Filter Usage Guidelines	5
Figure 3-6:	Tuned Receiver Coupler, 7A355-f	;
Figure 3-7:	Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366-f	7
Figure 3-8:	Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388)
Figure 3-9:	Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f	L
Figure 3-10:	Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f	2
Figure 3-11:	Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f	ł
Figure 3-12:	PSO Line Coupler, Low Z, 7A403 with PSO Line Terminator, 7A345	5
Figure 3-13:	PSO Insulated Joint Bypass Coupler (Tuned), 7A422-f	7
Figure 3-14:	Typical 7A422-f Tuned Joint Bypass Coupler Application	3
Figure 3-15:	Cab Signal Filter Installation)
Figure 3-16:	Cab Signal Filter, 7A417-X, with Mounting Dimensions	L
Figure 3-17:	Primary Battery Surge Protection	2
Figure 3-18:	Surge and Fused Track Wire Protection in Electrified Track	3
Figure 3-19:	AC Shunt, Wide Band, 8Ao76A 3-25	5
Figure 3-20:	Insulated Joint Coupler Installation	5
Figure 5-1:	PSO 4000 Units	L
Figure 6-1:	Directional Stick Example – Train Not Yet in Approach	<u>'</u>
Figure 6-2:	Directional Stick Example – Train Enters RX2	3
Figure 6-3:	Directional Stick Example – Train Enters Island	3
Figure 6-4:	Directional Stick Example – Train Enters RX1, Stick 1 Set	ł
Figure 6-5:	Directional Stick Example – Train Exits RX2 and Island	5
Figure 6-6:	Directional Stick Example – Train Exits RX1	;
Figure 6-7:	Generic PSO 4000 NWP Application6-14	ł
Figure 6-8:	Typical Crossing Application	,
Figure 6-9:	Typical Transceiver As Repeater Application	L
Figure 7-1:	A) Transmitter Lower 10-Pin Connector, B) Receiver RX Occupancy Indicator7-7	7
Figure 7-2:	A) Transmitter Lower 10-Pin Connector and B) Crossing Assembly Lower 10-Pin	
	Connector and Occupancy Indicator LEDs	3
Figure 8-1:	The PSO 4000 HyperTerminal Main Menu Window	L
Figure 8-2:	The PSO 4000 HyperTerminal Configuration Window8-2	<u>,</u>
Figure 8-3:	The PSO 4000 HyperTerminal Status Log Window	3

LIST OF FIGURES

<u>Number</u><u>Title</u>

Figure 8-4:	The PSO 4000 HyperTerminal Summary Log Window	8-4
Figure 8-5:	The PSO 4000 HyperTerminal Monitor Window	8-5
Figure 8-6:	The PSO 4000 HyperTerminal with Menu Window Closed	8-7
Figure 8-7:	Connecting the DT to the Unit	8-8
Figure 8-8:	The Connected DT Unit	8-8
Figure 9-1:	Surge and Fused Track Wire Protection in Electrified Track	9-2
Figure 9-2:	Primary Battery Surge Protection	. 9-3
Figure 9-3:	PSO 4000 Transmitter (7A471), Receiver (7A473), Crossing Assembly (7A474), &	
	Transceiver Assembly (7A475)	9-4
Figure 9-4:	Typical PSO 4000 NWP Application	. 9-5
Figure 9-5:	Typical PSO 4000 Crossing Installation Application	9-6
Figure 9-6:	Typical PSO 4000 Transceiver as Repeater Application	. 9-7
Figure 9-7:	Basic Transceiver as Electric Lock Application	9-8
Figure 9-8:	PSO Application Using Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366-f	9-9
Figure 9-9:	PSO 4000 Application Using Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 and Receiver Line t	to
	Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f	9-10
Figure 9-10:	PSO 4000 Application Using Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 and Receiver Line	to
	Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f	9-11
Figure 9-11:	PSO 4000 Application Using Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f, Line to	
	Receiver Coupler, 7A388	9-12
Figure 9-12:	PSO 4000 Application Using Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f with Line	to
	Receiver Coupler, 7A388 and Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 with Receiver Line	to
	Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f	9-13
Figure 9-13:	Typical PSO 4000 Line Overlay Application Using PSO Line Coupler, Low Z, 7A4	03
	With PSO Line Terminator, 7A345	9-14
Figure C-1:	PSO 4000 Troubleshooting Diagram	C-4
Figure D-1:	The Windows [®] HyperTerminal Application	D-1
Figure D-2:	The Connection Description Window	. D-2
Figure D-3:	The Connect To Window	. D-2
Figure D-4:	The COM1 Properties Window	D-3
Figure D-5:	The Windows® HyperTerminal with Transfer Options Open	. D-4
Figure D-6:	The Send File Window	. D-5
Figure D-7:	The Receive File Window	. D-5
Figure D-8:	The Capture Text Screen	. D-6
Figure D-9:	The Send Text File Window	. D-6
Figure D-10:	The Save PDF File As Window	D-7
Figure D-11:	The Windows® HyperTerminal Capturing Data for the Printer	D-7
Figure D-12:	The Safetran Diagnostic Terminal (DT) Desktop Icon	. D-8
Figure D-13:	The Initial DT Window	. D-9
Figure D-14:	The DT Window COMM>DISCONNECT Pulldown	. D-9
Figure D-15:	The DT PORT SETUP Pulldown	D-10
Figure D-16:	The Communication Settings Window	D-10
Figure D-17:	Connecting the DT Unit	D-11
Figure D-18:	The Connected DT Unit	D-11

LIST OF FIGURES

<u>Number</u>

<u>Title</u>

Figure D-19:	Accessing the DT Maintenance Log	D-12
Figure D-20:	The DT Maintenance Log Window (Initial Use)	D-12
Figure D-21:	The Log Entry Window	D-13
Figure D-22:	Updated DT Maintenance Log	D-13
Figure D-23:	The DT Save Maintenance Log As Window	D-14
Figure D-24:	DT Maintenance Log Window – Report Saved Message	D-14
Figure D-25:	The Confirm Dialog Box	D-15
Figure D-26:	The DT Status Log Window	D-15
Figure D-27:	The DT Download Options Window	D-16
Figure D-28:	The DT Save Status Log As Window	D-16
Figure D-29:	The DT Status Log Window – Report Saved Notification	D-17
Figure D-30:	The DT Status Log Copied into WordPad	D-17
Figure D-31:	The DT Summary Log Window	D-18
Figure D-32:	The DT Save Summary Log in Text Window	D-18
Figure D-33:	The DT Save Summary Log As Window	D-19
Figure D-34:	The DT Summary Log Window – Report Saved Notification	D-19
Figure D-35:	The DT Summary Log Copied into WordPad	D-20
Figure D-36:	The Clear Summary Log Events Window	D-20
Figure D-37:	The DT Open Diagnostic Log Window	D-21
Figure D-38:	The Diagnostic Log Window	D-21
Figure D-39:	The Diagnostic Log – Log Cleared Window	D-22
Figure D-40:	The Save Diagnostic Log As Window	D-23
Figure D-41:	The Diagnostic Log – Report Saved Window	D-23
Figure D-42:	The Sniffer Window – A) Running & B) Stopped	D-24
Figure D-43:	The Sniffer Log Copied into WordPad	D-25
Figure D-44:	The Sniffer Log – Save to File Window I	D-26
Figure D-45:	The Sniffer Log – A) Save Real Time & B) Stop Saving Real Time Windows I	D-26
Figure D-46:	The Save Sniffer Log As Window	D-26

LIST OF TABLES

<u>Number</u><u>Title</u>

Table 1-1:	Approach Frequencies Available for Use with PSO Module
Table 1-2:	Island Frequencies Available for Use with PSO Module1-4
Table 1-3:	PSO 4000 System Specifications1-4
Table 1-4:	PSO 4000 Current Draw Specifications1-4
Table 1-5:	Maximum Operating Distances at 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity for PSO Module
	Standard Frequencies1-6
Table 1-6:	Maximum Operating Distances at 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity for PSO Module
	Alternate I (Harmon AFTAC II) Frequencies1-7
Table 1-7:	Maximum Operating Distances at 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity for PSO Module
	Alternate II (US&S AFO) Frequencies
Table 1-8:	Physical Dimensions and Environmental Ranges1-8
Table 2-1:	Transmitter, P/N 7A471 Operating Controls
Table 2-2:	Transmitter 10-Pin Connector Assignment Chart
Table 2-3:	Input States And Codes Transmitted When Dynamic Addressing Is Selected 2-5
Table 2-4:	Receiver, P/N 7A473 Operating Controls
Table 2-5:	Receiver 10-pin Connector Assignment Chart
Table 2-6:	Crossing Assembly, P/N 7A474 Operating Controls
Table 2-7:	Crossing Assembly 10-pin Connector Assignment Chart
Table 2-8:	Transceiver Assembly, P/N 7A471 Operating Controls
Table 2-9:	Transceiver Assembly 10-pin Connector Assignment Chart
Table 2-10:	Output Occupancy Energization Times
Table 3-1:	Equipment-Paragraph Cross Reference Chart
Table 3-2:	Cab Signal Filter Relay Base Manufacturer-Frequency Cross Reference
Table 3-3:	Cab Signal Filter Dimensions
Table 4-1:	Maximum Operating Distances at 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity for PSO Module
	Standard Frequencies
Table 4-2:	Maximum Operating Distances at 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity for PSO Module
	Alternate I (Harmon AFTAC II) Frequencies
Table 4-3:	Maximum Operating Distances at 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity for PSO Module
	Alternate II (US&S AFO) Frequencies
Table 4-4:	PSO Module Standard Frequency and 3000/4000 Family GCP Frequency
	Compatibility
Table 4-5:	PSO Module Alternate I (Harmon AFTAC II) Frequency and 3000/4000 Family GCP
	Frequency Compatibility
Table 4-6:	PSO Module Alternate II (US&S AFO) Frequency and 3000/4000 Family GCP
	Frequency Compatibility
Table 4-7:	Non-Electrified Track Frequency Groups4-9
Table 4-8:	Electrified Track Frequency Groups
Table 5-1:	General Menu Navigation and Selection Using The Pushbuttons
Table 5-2:	PSO 4000 Transmitter Menu System
Table 5-3:	PSO 4000 TRANSMITTER DEFAULT MENU SETTINGS
Table 5-4:	PSO-4000 Receiver Menu System5-11
Table 5-5:	PSO 4000 Receiver Menu Default Settings5-14
Table 5-6:	PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly Menu System 5-16

LIST OF TABLES

<u>Number</u>

<u>Title</u>

Table 5-7:	PSO 4000 CROSSING ASSEMBLY MENU DEFAULT SETTINGS
Table 5-8:	PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly Menu System
Table 5-9:	PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly Menu Default Settings
Table 6-1:	Example 1 PSO 4000 Transmitter Settings
Table 6-2:	Example 1 PSO 4000 Receiver Settings
Table 6-3:	Example 2 WOT PSO 4000 Transmitter Settings
Table 6-4:	Example 2 EOT PSO 4000 Transmitter Settings
Table 6-5:	Example 2 PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly Settings
Table 6-6:	Example 3 OT1 PSO 4000 Transmitter Settings
Table 6-7:	Example 3 PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly Settings
Table 6-8:	Example 3 OT2 PSO 4000 Receiver Settings
Table 7-1:	Maximum Distances for Track Wire by AWG Size
Table 7-2:	Hardwire Shunt Placement Distances For Various Shunting Sensitivities And Island
	Frequencies
Table 7-3:	Recalibration/Reprogramming Requirements Due to Programming Changes7-10
Table 7-4:	Recalibration/Reprogramming Requirements Due to Track Equipment Changes7-10
Table 9-1:	PSO 4000 Application Drawings
Table C-1:	PSO 4000 Diagnostic (DIAG) MessagesC-1
Table 7-3: Table 7-4: Table 9-1: Table C-1:	Recalibration/Reprogramming Requirements Due to Programming Changes7-10 Recalibration/Reprogramming Requirements Due to Track Equipment Changes7-10 PSO 4000 Application Drawings

Front Matter

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 1 – SYSTEM OVERVIEW

1.1 GENERAL

The Phase Shift Overlay 4000 Track Circuit (PSO 4000) is a modern, reliable, and secure processorbased track occupancy overlay system that activates crossing warning devices as well as other systems and is sufficiently versatile to permit use in a wide variety of complex applications.

The PSO 4000 has four configurations and each has a single printed circuit unit:

- PSO 4000 Transmitter, Part Number 7A471 (one transmitter)
- PSO 4000 Receiver, Part Number 7A473 (one receiver)
- PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly, Part Number 7A474 (two receivers and one island circuit)
- PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly, Part Number 7A475 (one transmitter and one receiver)



Figure 1-1: PSO 4000 Family (Transmitter, Receiver, Crossing Assembly, and Transceiver Assembly)

Additionally, each of the configurations has Vital Relay Outputs (VROs) and Vital Parallel Inputs (VPIs).

The PSO 4000 has many new features:

- Vital processor based
- Receiver, Transceiver Assembly and Crossing Assembly each have three selectable vital outputs and two vital inputs.
- Additional PSO frequencies are provided
- Provides internal logging of PSO 4000 operation
- Menu driven and uses a four character display

Menus provide field selectable options such as:

- PSO transmitter, receiver and island frequencies
- PSO transmit power
- Up to five unique modulation address codes
- Configurable inputs and outputs for an application
- Configurable receiver, island and input pickup delays
- Internal Directional Stick Logic and Stick Cancel Timer
- Taking units Out of Service

The PSO 4000 Transmitter, Receiver, Crossing Assembly and Transceiver Assembly are functionally compatible with the PSO III receiver and transmitter as well as the PSO II receiver and PSO II transmitter when using an A or C address.

The Transmitter generates a modulated audio-frequency track signal. It sends a coded, 8-bit address code through the rails using an audio frequency signal as a carrier. The rail connections for the coupling unit delimit the other end of the track circuit. The modulated signal is detected by the receiver where it is decoded and processed. The Receiver responds only to signals of the proper frequency, address, and amplitude. The ability of PSO 4000 to differentiate between its operating signal and all other signals present on the track is due to the nonsymmetrical coded modulation and receiver decoding techniques which ensure that the system is immune to random or foreign AM, FM, and beat signals. The receiver decodes the signal and, if it qualifies the signal as valid, the receiver produces an output to energize a vital relay. The receiver is connected to the track via a Tuned Receiver Coupler, which is a separate piece of equipment.

No insulated joints are needed to confine the signal because the coupling units have low impedance at the operating frequency of the track circuit, and high impedance at all other frequencies. The PSO 4000 can also be used on the same track used for coded or non-coded DC or AC track circuits, Grade Crossing Predictors (GCPs), motion detectors, and other audio frequency track circuits.

The Crossing Assembly includes two receivers plus a combination transmitter/receiver Island Track Circuit that is incorporated into the crossing card. The Crossing Assembly is capable of performing the Directional Stick Logic associated with a crossing application and has a Stick Cancel Timer as well. The Crossing Assembly provides configurable receiver and island pickup delays. The Crossing Assembly has the flexibility to use external inputs instead of or in addition to the internal PSO receivers and island. For instance, if the installation already has a track circuit in place (e.g. a DC track circuit), this could be used in place of one of the PSOs. Either of the PSO receivers and/or the Island may be enabled or disabled. The Crossing Assembly enables the system to supply a limited distance audio frequency track circuit with an effective range between 120 to 500 ft. (36.6 to 152.4 m).

The Crossing Assembly island circuit performs a similar function as Siemens's Model 71150 Intelligent Processor Island Track Circuit (IPITC). While designated primarily for use as the island track circuit at highway crossings, the system satisfies any application requiring a short, high-definition, audio frequency track circuit.

The PSO 4000 is available with up to five address codes and a wide variety of carrier frequencies. Sixteen PSO 4000 carrier frequencies, ranging from 156 Hz to 4000 Hz, are available for use in nonelectrified territory and an additional 31 common frequencies, ranging from 500 Hz to 10200 Hz, typically used by non-Siemens equipment, are also available for use. For electrified territory, ten standard PSO and 30 additional frequencies are available ranging from 645 Hz to 10200 Hz. Fourteen standard island frequencies are available for the Crossing Assembly and range from 2.14 kHz to 20.2 kHz; an additional 15 alternate island frequencies used by non-Siemens equipment that range from 2.3 kHz to 10.2 kHz are also available. For installations where multiple circuits are required on the same track, when using standard PSO channels the PSO 4000 has two sets of eight frequencies (five for electrified territory) each that can be connected as required with negligible interference. Contact Siemens for applications using the alternative frequencies.

With specialized coupling units, the PSO 4000 units may also provide line overlay applications.

1.2 SPECIFICATIONS

1.2.1 Frequencies Available for Use with PSO 4000

WARNING

NEVER USE AN APPROACH FREQUENCY THAT IS THE SAME AS THE ISLAND FREQUENCY.

The PSO Module Standard frequencies depicted in Table 1-1 are available for use with the PSO Module when utilized as a PSO transmitter or receiver. The Alternate I and Alternate II frequencies depicted in Table 1-1 are those typically used by other equipment and are available for use with PSO module. However, the alternate frequencies use Siemens modulation patterns and are not directly compatible with non-Siemens transmitters or receivers. When PSO module Receiver-Transmitter pairs are deployed, they can be substituted for other non-PSO II/III legacy overlay equipment operating on the same channel.

<u>NOTE</u>

When mixing standard and alternate frequencies, several frequencies may not be compatible due to harmonic content.

APPLICATION TYPE	FREQUENCIES UTILIZED
PSO Module Standard Frequencies	156, 211, 285, 348, 430, 525, 645, 790, 970, 1180, 1450, 1770, 2140,
(Hz)	2630, 3240, 4000
PSO Module Alternate I (Harmon	500, 700, 900, 1100, 1300, 1600, 1640, 2300, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000,
AFTAC II) Frequencies (Hz)	4 900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10200
PSO Module Alternate II (US&S	1000, 1100, 1125, 1250, 1375, 1500, 1640, 1750, 1875, 2175, 2300,
AFO) Frequencies (Hz)	2675, 2800,

Table 1-1:	Approach Frequencies Available for Use with PSO Module
------------	--

(Frequencies in **Bold** text are recommended for use in electrified territories)

Table 1-2: Island Frequencies Available for Use with PSO Module

APPLICATION TYPE	FREQUENCIES UTILIZED
PSO Module Standard Island Frequencies (Hz)	2.14 kHz, 2.63 kHz, 3.24 kHz, 4.00 kHz, 4.90 kHz, 5.90 kHz, 7.10 kHz, 8.30 kHz, 10.0 kHz, 11.5 kHz, 13.2 kHz, 15.2 kHz, 17.5 kHz, 20.2 kHz
PSO Module Alternate I (Harmon AFTAC II) and Alternate II (US&S AFO) Island Frequencies (Hz)	2.3 kHz, 2.8 kHz, 3.1 kHz, 3.5 kHz, 4.0 kHz, 4.9 kHz, 5.4 kHz, 5.9 kHz, 6.4 kHz, 7.1 kHz, 7.7 kHz, 8.3 kHz, 8.9 kHz, 9.5 kHz, 10.2 kHz

(Frequencies in **Bold** text are recommended for use in electrified territories)

1.2.2 PSO 4000 System Specifications

Table 1-3:	PSO 4000 System Specifications
------------	--------------------------------

PARAMETER	VALUES	
Frequency Stability:	±0.01% (Hz) of the selected frequency	
Modulation	Frequency Modulation with 8-bit serial address	
Receiver Selectivity	Minimum 60 dB down on adjacent channels	
Track Circuit Shunt	Typical values are between 0.06 ohm and 0.5 ohm sensitivity, other values are application dependent	
Track Transmitter Load	25 Ohm	
Track Receiver Load	250 Ohm	
Island Selectivity	Minimum 30 dB down on adjacent channels	
Relay Coil Resistance	400 to 1,000 Ohms	
Input Power Supply	9.0 VDC to 16.5 VDC, 12.0 VDC nominal	
Power Supply Ripple	1.0 VDC Peak to Peak maximum	

SUPPLY VOLTAGE	9.oV	12.0V	16.5V	
PSO 4000 Transmitter, 7A471	0.849A	0.604	0.435	
PSO 4000 Receiver, 7A473	1.020A	0.753A	0.548A	
PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly, 7A474	0.871A	0.630A	0.459A	
PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly, 7A475	1.120A	0.820A	0.588A	

Table 1-4: PSO 4000 Current Draw Specifications

1.2.3 PSO Interoperability Plus Maximum Operating Distances and Frequency Groupings

<u>NOTE</u>

In electrified and/or light rail applications, frequencies less than 645 Hz and associated distances greater than 2000 ft. (609.6 m) are possible with certain limitations. An engineering review of usable frequencies below 645 Hz should be conducted to determine the proper operation and coverage.

1.2.3.1 PSO Module Standard Frequency Data

Table 1-5 provides maximum operating distance and frequency grouping data for Siemens PSO Modules.

		BALLAST		
APPLICATION	GROUP	FREQUENCY (HZ)	2 Ω/1,000 FT. OPERATING DISTANCE (FT./M)	4 Ω/1,000 FT. OPERATING DISTANCE (FT./M)
		156	9000/2743	12000/3658
		285	6900/2103	9600/2926
10		430	5800/1768	7400/2256
Ü	1	645	4700/1433	6700/2042
EN N	1	970	3900/1189	5600/1707
Ior		1,450	3200/975	4700/1433
FRE		2,140	2600/792	3400/1036
ARD		3,240	2100/640	2900/884
NDV		211	7900/2408	11000/3353
PSO MODULE STAI	2	348	6300/1920	8600/2621
		525	5200/1585	7200/2195
		790	4000/1219	6200/1890
		1,180	3700/1128	5100/1554
		1,770	3000/914	4100/1250
		2,630	2300/701	3200/975
		4,000	2000/610	2700/823

Table 1-5: Maximum Operating Distances at 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity for PSO Module Standard Frequencies

(Frequencies in **Bold** text are recommended for use in electrified territories)

The maximum operating distances shown in are between transmitter and receiver track wire connections for end-fed track circuits. For center-fed track circuits, double the distances given to obtain the maximum receiver-to-receiver distance.

1.2.3.2 PSO Module Alternate I (Harmon AFTAC II) Frequency Data

Table 1-6 provides maximum operating distance and frequency grouping data for frequencies used by Harmon AFTAC II units .

			BALLAST	
APPLICATION	GROUP	FREQUENCY (HZ)	2 Ω/1,000 FT. OPERATING DISTANCE (FT./M)	4 Ω/1,000 FT. OPERATING DISTANCE (FT./M)
		500	5100/1554	6900/2103
		900	4200/1280	5200/1585
		1300	3500/1067	4300/1311
		2300	2600/792	3300/1006
		3100	2100/640	2900/884
្ល	1	4000	2000/610	2700/823
		5400	1700/518	2200/670
UEN		6400	1600/488	1900/518
ERN REQ		7700	1500/457	1700/518
) FR		8900	1400/427	1600/488
AC II A		10200	1300/396	1500/457
DU VFT/	2	700	4400/1341	5900/1798
M N M A		1100	3800/1158	4600/1402
so smc		1600	3100/945	4000/1219
P HAR		2800	2400/732	3000/914
		3500	2000/610	2800/853
		4900	1800/549	2300/701
		5900	1700/518	2000/610
		7100	1500/457	1800/549
		8300	1400/427	1700/518
		9500	1300/396	1600/488

Table 1-6: Maximum Operating Distances at 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity for PSO Module Alternate I (Harmon AFTAC II) Frequencies

(Frequencies in **Bold** text are recommended for use in electrified territories)

The maximum operating distances shown in are between transmitter and receiver track wire connections for end-fed track circuits. For center-fed track circuits, double the distances given to obtain the maximum receiver-to-receiver distance.

1.2.3.3 PSO Module Alternate II (US&S AFO) Frequency Data

Table 1-7 provides maximum operating distance and frequency grouping data for frequencies used by US&S AFO units.

IT				
			BALLAST	
APPLICATION	GROUP	FREQUENCY (HZ)	2 Ω/1,000 FT. OPERATING DISTANCE (FT./M)	4 Ω/1,000 FT. OPERATING DISTANCE (FT./M)
		1000	4000/1219	4600/1402
		1250	3500/1067	4400/1341
= v	1	1500	3300/1006	4100/1250
ATE		1750	2900/884	3600/1097
UEN		2300	2600/792	3300/1006
DDULE ALTE AFO) FREQI		2800	2400/732	3000/914
		1125	3.800/1158	4500/1372
		1375	3400/1036	4200/1280
0 M(5&S		1640	3000/914	3600/1097
PSC (U:	2	1875	2800/853	3500/1067
		2175	2700/823	3400/1036
		2675	2500/762	3100/945

Table 1-7: Maximum Operating Distances at 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity for PSO Module Alternate II (US&S AFO) Frequencies

(Frequencies in **Bold** text are recommended for use in electrified territories)

The maximum operating distances shown in are between transmitter and receiver track wire connections for end-fed track circuits. For center-fed track circuits, double the distances given to obtain the maximum receiver-to-receiver distance.

1.2.4 Physical Data

	Table 1-8:	
Phys	sical Dimensions and Environmental	Ranges

PARAMETER	RANGE OF VALUES
Dimensions	9.54 inches high (24.23 centimeters) 3.65 inches wide (9.27 centimeters) 10.35 inches deep (26.29 centimeters)
Weight	6 pounds (2.7 kilograms)
Temperature Range	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to +70°C)
Maximum Humidity	90% non-condensing



Figure 1-2: PSO 4000 Mounting Dimensions

1.2.5 Maintenance Data

There is no periodic maintenance performed on the PSO 4000. There are no user maintainable parts within the PSO 4000. Defective units are replaced as a whole: if any portion of a transmitter fails, replace the 7A471 Transmitter; if any portion of receiver fails, replace the 7A473 Receiver; if a if any portion of a Crossing Assembly fails, replace the 7A474 Crossing Assembly; if any portion of a transceiver fails, replace the 7A475 Transceiver.

SECTION 2 – PSO 4000 DESCRIPTION

2.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

All PSO 4000 cases can be mounted either to a rack, a shelf or a backboard inside the wayside instrument housing. See Figure 2-1 for general PSO 4000 case appearance and see Table 1 – 7 for Case Physical Dimensions. Inside each case is a single printed circuit unit that plugs into a motherboard. The case can support up to three (3) outputs and two (2) inputs. The purpose of the outputs and inputs change from case to case. All cases are powered by a power supply/battery that produces between 9.0 and 16.5 VDC (nominal 12 VDC). All connections made to the cases use 10-pin female connectors capable of accepting wire sizes from #14- #28 AWG. All connections to track, battery or equipment outside the instrument house are made via the use of Surge arrestors and equalizers. Further data common to all cases is presented in Sections 2.2 and 2.7.

2.1.1 Common Case Components

2.1.1.1 Four Character Alphanumeric Display

As depicted on the Transmitter in Figure 2-1, the Four Character Alphanumeric Display is located directly below the Unit Information written on the top of the faceplate. It displays letters, numbers, and limited symbols. The Display Test must be performed when setup is first initiated, or if parameter edits are performed and it has been more than 30 minutes since the last configuration changes. The test allows user verification that all symbols, numbers, and letters display properly. See Section 5.2.7.1 for further instructions on completing the Display Test. Once the unit has completed the startup process, a message scrolls across the display stating the unit type, frequency and address (e.g., PSO 4000 TX 645HZ A).

2.1.1.2 MENU Button

The MENU Button is located immediately below the 4 Character Alphanumeric Display and is used in conjunction with the NAVIGATE Button to navigate the menus. Use the MENU Button to go down one level in the menu, to accept a parameter's value selection in the Setup and Program Menus; to signify acceptance of the Display Panel Test and cause any errors present to be displayed when pressed in the Diagnostic Menu.

2.1.1.3 NAVIGATE Button

The NAVIGATE Button is located immediately below the Menu Button and is used to move from one menu option to the next, to go up one level in the menu, to reject a parameter value selection or to signify failure of the Display Panel Test.

2.1.1.4 I/O, Health, & Power Status Indicators

These LEDs indicate: the health status of the unit; whether or not the output is energized; whether or not the inputs are energized; whether or not the transmitter is sending (TX Enable) or whether the receiver is calibrated (RX CAL). A flashing yellow LED indicates system health, and a steady green LED indicates that there is power to the case. A steady green TX Enable LED indicates that the transmitter is transmitting. A steady red RX Calibration LED indicates that the receiver is calibrated.

Prior to beginning programming, verify LED functionality using the *CHECK LED menu per Section 5.2.7.2. If any LED fails to light following retest, replace the unit.

2.1.1.5 <u>Diagnostic Port</u>

The diagnostic port is used by maintenance personnel to: obtain event logs using a Hyperterminal application; to save a copy of the configuration of the system to a text file (this configuration report includes configuration settings, software and hardware versions, and calibration information); load new executive software using the standard Siemens Diagnostic Terminal (DT) program.

2.1.1.6 OUT LEDs

The OUT LED is lit when an assigned function (e.g., OUT1=RXA) is selected, energized and that function's input pickup delay has expired.

An OUT LED is not lit:

- If not assigned a function (e.g., OUT1=NONE) or
- If an assigned function (e.g., OUT1=RXA) is selected but not energized, or
- If an assigned function (e.g., OUT1=RXA) is selected and energized, but that input's pickup delay has not yet expired.

2.1.1.7 <u>IN LEDs</u>

The LED is lit when an assigned function (i.e., IN1=RX ENBL) is selected, energized, and the input pickup delay has expired.

An IN LED is not lit:

- If not assigned a function (e.g., IN1=NONE) or
- If an assigned function (e.g., IN1=RX ENBL) is selected but not energized or
- If an assigned function (e.g., IN1=RX ENBL) is selected and energized, but the pickup delay has not yet expired.

2.1.1.8 Power LED

The Power LED is lit green when power is applied to the unit.

2.2 PSO 4000 TRANSMITTER (P/N 7A471)

2.2.1 Transmitter Operation

The Transmitter, P/N 7A471, generates a signal of the proper frequency, modulation rate, address, and signal amplitude. The transmitter utilizes either one of the 16 standard Siemens frequencies or one of the 31 alternate frequencies typically utilized by other equipment. The transmitter modulation frequency varies between ±1/64th of the chosen frequency (e.g. the Transmit Frequency selected is 2.14 kHz, and so the frequency ranges from 2.106 kHz to 2.173 kHz). The modulation is a Frequency Modulation providing a reoccurring eight-bit, non-symmetrical serial address. The address code (A, C, D, E, F, or DYN) is manually selected. The transmit amplitude is determined by the Transmit Level (Low or High Power) selected during setup.

2.2.2 Transmitter Physical Layout

The Transmitter is mounted and connected as described earlier in paragraph 2.1 and appears as illustrated in Figure 2-1.

Figure 2-1 depicts the face of the Transmitter, and Table 2-1 provides a description of each item. Each item is further described in the following sections. Figure 6-3 depicts a typical installation of the Transmitter.

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	
1	Upper 10-pin Connector	
2	Lower 10-pin Connector	
3	Four Character Alphanumeric Display	
4	MENU Button	
5	NAVIGATE Button	
6	I/O, Health, & Power Status Indicators	
7	Diagnostic Port	

 TABLE 2-1:

 TRANSMITTER, P/N 7A471 OPERATING CONTROLS

Table 2-2 provides pin assignment information for Upper and Lower 10-pin WAGO-style Connectors. The Upper 10-pin Connector links the output and input leads (OUT, IN1, and IN2, respectively) to the Unit. The Lower 10-pin Connector links the power supply/battery power and the track connections to the Unit. The pins on both connectors are numbered sequentially from 1 – 10 from top to bottom.



Figure 2-1: PSO 4000 Transmitter

PIN NUMBER	UPPER 10-PIN CONNECTOR	LOWER 10-PIN CONNECTOR
1	OUT Positive	Power Supply / Battery Positive Input
2	OUT Negative	Power Supply / Battery Negative Input
3	Not Used	Not Used
4	Not Used	Not Used
5	Not Used	Not Used
6	Not Used	Not Used
7	IN1 Positive	Not Used
8	IN1 Negative	Not Used
9	IN2 Positive	Transmitter to Rail 1
10	IN2 Negative	Transmitter to Rail 2

TABLE 2-2: TRANSMITTER 10-PIN CONNECTOR ASSIGNMENT CHART

2.2.2.1 Upper 10-pin Connector

The Upper 10-pin Connector allows connection for the Health output to a relay when desired as well as for when either of the two inputs are used. The transmitter output assignment is not user configurable. The input assignment options are Transmit Enable or None,. with Transmit Enable as the default value for Input 1 (IN1). If an input is configured as a Transmit Enable, the unit will only transmit when the input is energized. Use of the Transmit Enable is optional; planners determine whether or not the setting is used. See Section 2.3.3 for information regarding transmitter configuration settings and Appendix B for a description of Dynamic Addressing.

2.2.2.2 Lower 10-pin Connector

The Lower 10-pin Connector provides power supply/battery positive and negative connections for devices contained within the Unit. In the Transmitter, the only pins active are Pins 1, 2, 9, & 10, which provide battery positive and negative power to the Unit itself and the Transmitter connections to Rails 1 and 2, respectively.

2.2.2.3 <u>Health LED</u>

The unit is considered healthy when:

- Setup is complete and
- The power supply voltage is between 9.0 and 16.5 VDC and
- The unit is functional and

The Health LED is lit and flashes yellow at 1 Hz when unit is healthy and at 6 Hz when unhealthy.

2.2.3 Transmitter Configuration Settings

When Transmit Frequency Select is set to Standard, the user can select from the list of 16 Siemens frequencies, when it is set to Alternate, the user can select from the list of 31 frequencies typically used by other track overlay equipment. However, the Alternate frequencies use Siemens modulation patterns and are not compatible with non-Siemens transmitters or receivers.

Standard transmit code (A or C) which are compatible with previous generations of PSOs can be set, as well as codes D, E, or F which are new codes, or Dynamic can be set. When Dynamic is set, the options AddrA and AddrC are available as input assignments. The code transmitted depends on the state of the inputs as follows:

TABLE 2-3: INPUT STATES AND CODES TRANSMITTED WHEN DYNAMIC ADDRESSING IS SELECTED

INPUT 1 STATE (SET TO ADDRA)	INPUT 2 STATE(SET TO ADDRC)	CODE TRANSMITTED
Low (Deenergized)	Low (Deenergized)	No transmit signal
High (Energized)	Low (Deenergized)	А
Low (Deenergized)	High (Energized)	С
High (Energized)	High (Energized)	No transmit signal

In this table, Low = Deenergized (Turned off) and High = Energized (Turned on). When both inputs are high or low, no signal is transmitted.

2.2.4 Transmitter LED Indicators

When configured for operation, the transmitter sends its signal over the track to the receiver, and the Transmitter LEDs are in the states shown:

2.2.4.1 TX Enable LED

The TX Enable LED indicates that the unit transmitter is functioning and sending a signal to the receiver. The TX Enable LED is lit whenever the unit:

- Is healthy and
- Has been configured to the proper frequency and address code and
- Has completed setup and
- The power supply voltage is greater than 9.0 VDC but less than 16.5 VDC and
- If an input is configured as a transmit enable (TX ENBL), the input is energized and the configured pickup delay time for that input has expired

The TX Enable LED is not lit when:

- Setup is required, or
- The transmitter frequency is not set, or
- If an input is configured as a transmit enable, and the input is de-energized, or
- If an input is configured as a transmit enable, and the input is energized and the configured pickup delay for that input has not expired, or
- The transmitter is unhealthy.

2.2.5 General Transmitter Parameters

2.2.5.1 <u>General</u>

The Unit provides a PSO transmitter, one vital relay output (e.g., OUT1) that is not user configurable, and two vital parallel inputs (IN1 & IN2).

2.2.5.2 AddrA Modulation

The unit shall transmit a signal modulated with AddrA, when:

- the transmitter is transmitting a signal according to 2.3.4.1 and
- the Transmit Code is configured to AddrA or
- the Transmit Code is configured to Dynamic and
- all inputs configured to AddrA are energized and their delays are expired and
- if an input is configured to AddrC it is de-energized.

2.2.5.3 AddrC Modulation

The unit shall transmit a signal modulated with AddrC, when:

- the transmitter is transmitting a signal according to 2.3.4.1 and
- the Transmit Code is configured to AddrC or
- the Transmit Code is configured to Dynamic and
- all inputs configured to AddrC are energized and their pickup delays are expired and
- if an input is configured to AddrA it is de-energized.

2.2.5.4 AddrD Modulation

The unit shall transmit a signal modulated with AddrD, when

- the transmitter is transmitting a signal according to 2.3.4.1 and
- the Transmit Code is configured to AddrD

2.2.5.5 AddrE Modulation

The unit shall transmit a signal modulated with AddrE, when

- the transmitter is transmitting a signal according to 2.3.4.1 and
- the Transmit Code is configured to AddrE

2.2.5.6 AddrF Modulation

The unit shall transmit a signal modulated with AddrF, when

- the transmitter is transmitting a signal according to 2.3.4.1 and
- the Transmit Code is configured to AddrF

2.2.5.7 AddrDYN Modulation

The unit shall transmit a signal modulated with AddrDYN, when

- the transmitter is transmitting a signal according to 2.3.4.1 and
- the Transmit Code is configured to Dynamic and
- an input configured to Transmit Enable of either AddrA or AddrC is energized
- configured inputs are selectively energized and the input's pickup delay is expired

2.2.6 Transmitter Configuration Parameters

The Transmitter menu allows configuration of the Transmit Frequency Selection.

If Transmit Frequency Selection is set to:

- Standard, the Transmit Frequency is configured from the 16 standard Siemens frequency list.
- Alternate, the Transmit Frequency is configured from among the 31 alternate frequencies.

The interface allows:

- The Transmit Address to be configured to A, C, D, E, F or Dynamic.
- The Transmit Level to be configured to Low or High.

2.2.7 Transmitter Default Settings

When the *SET DEFAULTS parameter is selected on the Transmitter Menu, the values in Table 5-3 are set.

2.3 RECEIVER (P/N 7A473)

2.3.1 Receiver Operation

The Receiver, P/N 7A473, detects the proper frequency, address, and signal amplitude sent by the transmitter. The receiver is connected to the track via a Tuned Receiver Coupler, which is a separate piece of equipment. No insulated joints are needed to confine the signal because the coupling units have low impedance at the operating frequency of the track circuit, and high impedance at all other frequencies. The receiver will detect either one of the 16 standard Siemens frequencies or one of the 31 alternate frequencies. The modulation is a Frequency Modulation providing a reoccurring, eight-bit non-symmetrical serial address. The address code (A, C, D, E, F, or DYN) is manually selected. The receiver must verify frequency, address, and signal amplitude prior to energizing any output functions.

2.3.2 Receiver Physical Layout

The Receiver is mounted and connected as described earlier in paragraph 2.1 and appears as illustrated in Figure 2-2. Figure 2-2 depicts the face of the Receiver, and Table 2-4 provides a description of each item. Each item is further described in the following sections. Figure 6-3 depicts a typical installation of the Receiver.

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	Upper 10-pin Connector
2	Lower 10-pin Connector
3	Four Character Alphanumeric Display
4	MENU Button
5	NAVIGATE Button
6	I/O, Health, & Power Status Indicators
7	Diagnostic Port
8	Calibration Indication Section
9	Occupancy Indication Section

TABLE 2-4: RECEIVER, P/N 7A473 OPERATING CONTROLS

Table 2-5 provides pin assignment information for Upper and Lower 10-pin WAGO-style Connectors. The Upper 10-pin Connector links the outputs and input leads (OUT1, OUT2, OUT3, IN1, and IN2, respectively) to the Unit. The Lower 10-pin Connector links the power supply/battery power and the track connections to the Unit. For further information regarding couplers, see Section 3, Auxiliary Equipment and Section 9, Application Drawings. The pins on both connectors are numbered sequentially from 1 – 10 from top to bottom.





Table 2-5:	Receiver 10-pin Co	onnector Assignment Chart
	needen ei ze pin ee	sinieeter / abiginient enare

PIN NUMBER	UPPER 10-PIN CONNECTOR	LOWER 10-PIN CONNECTOR
1	OUT ₁ Positive	Power Supply / Battery Positive Input
2	OUT1 Negative	Power Supply / Battery Negative Input
3	OUT ₂ Positive	Receiver to Applicable Coupler
4	OUT ₂ Negative	Receiver to Applicable Coupler
5	OUT ₃ Positive	Not Used
6	OUT ₃ Negative	Not Used
7	IN1 Positive	Not Used
8	IN1 Negative	Not Used
9	IN2 Positive	Not Used
10	IN2 Negative	Not Used
2.3.2.1 Upper 10-pin Connector

The Upper 10-pin Connector Block allows connection for the three outputs (OUT1, OUT2, & OUT3) and 2 inputs (IN1 & IN2). Each output's assignment options allow it to energize either the unit's Health status, None (no selection), Receiver Occupancy A (RXA), Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), Receiver Occupancy F (RXF). The Output Receiver Occupancy value (e.g., >OUT1 =) must match the Receiver Address Code value (e.g., >RX ADDR =) selected. If Dynamic Addressing is selected, any receiver code (RXA through RXF) may be chosen.

The Input assignment options are None, Receiver Enable (which allows the Receiver to operate), or Out of Service (OOS).

2.3.2.2 Lower 10-pin Connector

The Lower 10-pin Connector provides power supply/battery positive and negative connections for devices contained within the Unit. In the Receiver, the only pins active are Pins 1, 2, 3, & 4, which provide Battery positive and negative power to the Unit itself and Receiver connections to the applicable coupler.

2.3.2.3 <u>Health LED</u>

The unit is considered healthy when:

- Setup is complete and
- The power supply voltage is between 9.0 and 16.5 VDC and
- The unit is functional and
- Out of Service is not enabled.

The Health LED is lit and flashes yellow at 1 Hz when unit is healthy and at 6 Hz when unhealthy.

2.3.3 Receiver Configuration Settings

When Receiver Code Dynamic is selected, the options RXA through RXF are available as output assignments. An output configured as RXA will be energized when a code A is received, and deenergized when no code or any other code other than a code A is received. An output configured as RXC will be energized when a code C is received, and de-energized when no code or any other code than a code C is received, and so on through the address choices. Outputs can be set for up to three different codes received by the unit.

2.3.4 Receiver Out of Service

WARNING

THE RAILROAD PROCEDURES GOVERNING HOW TO TAKE A TRACK CIRCUIT OUT OF SERVICE SHALL BE FOLLOWED. THE INSTRUCTIONS IN THIS SECTION MAY BE FOLLOWED ONLY IF ALLOWED BY THE RAILROAD.

OUT OF SERVICE TRACKS WILL NOT RESPOND TO TRAIN OPERATION. TAKE ALTERNATE MEANS TO WARN VEHICULAR TRAFFIC, PEDESTRIANS, AND EMPLOYEES.

REQUIRED OPERATIONAL TESTS SHOULD BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH RAILROAD PROCEDURES WHEN RESTORING TRACKS TO SERVICE.

THE RAILROAD PROCEDURES FOR APPLYING TEMPORARY JUMPERS MUST BE FOLLOWED WHEN ENERGIZING THE "OUT OF SERVICE" INPUT(S).

INPUTS FOR "OUT OF SERVICE" SHOULD BE WIRED IN A PERMANENT MANNER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CIRCUIT PLANS.

DO NOT USE TEST TERMINALS OR SWITCHES THAT CAN VIBRATE CLOSED TO ENERGIZE OOS INPUTS.

The Receiver is taken out of service by programming the unit via the user interface and physically energizing an input. The unit is taken Out of Service by setting the OOS Allowed parameter to Yes (ENBL), assigning an input to be the OOS input, and then energizing the input. When the receiver is out of service, the Occupancy LED remains lit regardless of the PSO receiver state or the state of the Receiver Enable input. Refer to Section 6.5, Out of Service Operations, for further information.

When putting the Receiver back into service, deenergize the OOS input. If the "OOS Allowed" is set to disable with the OOS input still energized then the unit will go into a restrictive state (outputs deenergized) until the input is deenergized. This restrictive state can occur if:

- The OOS input is not de-energized before placing the unit back into service by setting the "OOS Allowed" to disabled.
- The out of service timer expires with the OOS input still energized
- The unit reboots while out of service.

Select whether the Out of Service is allowed (a user is allowed to take the Receiver Out of Service) or Disabled (a user is not allowed to the Receiver Out of Service).

2.3.5 Receiver LED Indicators

When the unit is configured and receiving a signal from the transmitter following calibration, the Receiver LEDs are in the states shown:

2.3.5.1 RX Calibration LED

The calibration indicator has a left LED, a right LED, and "RX" printed next to the two LEDs. When the receiver requires calibration, the left LED is lit. When the receiver is calibrated, the right LED is lit.

The right Calibration LED is lit when the PSO Receiver has been calibrated. The left Calibration LED is lit when the PSO Receiver has not been calibrated.

2.3.5.2 RX Occupancy LED

The occupancy indicator has a left LED, a right LED, and "RX" printed next to the two LEDs, with "Int" printed below the left column of LEDs and "Ext" printed below the right column of LEDs. When the receiver detects unoccupied track using internal, the left LED is lit. When the receiver detects unoccupied track using an external input from an external track circuit, the right LED is lit.

The Receiver Occupancy LED provides a visual indication of track occupancy status. The indication may be received from the internal PSO receiver which is signified by the left LED being lit red or be received from external track circuit via inputs and the associated input pickup delay time is expired, which is indicated by the right LED being lit green.

The left Occupancy LED is lit red when:

- No inputs (IN1=NONE and IN2=NONE) are programmed or
- The track circuit is functional and
- There is no train currently within the circuit.

The right Occupancy LED is lit green when:

- External inputs (i.e., IN1=RX ENBL or IN2=RX ENBL) are selected, energized, and that input's pickup delay has expired and
- The track circuit is functional and
- There is no train currently within the circuit.

The left Occupancy LED is unlit when:

- A train is in the track circuit or
- The unit is unhealthy

The right Occupancy LED is unlit when:

- External inputs (i.e., IN1=RX ENBL or IN2=RX ENBL) are selected, but not energized.
- External inputs (i.e., IN1=RX ENBL or IN2=RX ENBL) are selected and energized, but that input's pickup delay has not yet expired

2.3.6 Receiver Configuration Parameters

The Receiver menu allows the Receive Frequency Selection to be configured.

- If Receive Frequency Selection is set to Standard, the Receive Frequency is configured from the 16 standard Siemens frequency list.
- If the Receive Frequency Selection is set to Alternate, the Receive Frequency is configured from among the 31 alternate frequencies.

The interface allows configuration of the Receive Address to A, C, D, E, F or Dynamic and to configure the Receive Pickup Delay from o to 30s. The default is 2 seconds.

Additional items to be configured:

- Each input's pickup delay from o to 30s.
- Whether the Out of Service is Enabled (receiver may be taken out of service) or Disabled (receiver may not be taken out of service).

2.3.7 Receiver Default Settings

When the *SET DEFAULTS is selected on the Receiver Menu, the values in Table 5-5 are set.

2.3.8 Receiver Calibration

The Receiver requires user calibration in order to set the appropriate threshold for train detection. A shunt (e.g. 0.06Ω , 0.1Ω , etc.) is placed at a specific location on the track and the calibration for the receiver is started. The Unit monitors the signal level and stores that signal level in Non-Volatile Memory (NVRAM). This stored signal level is then used as a base line to determine whether the track is occupied. See Section 7.4 for calibration procedures.

2.4 CROSSING ASSEMBLY (P/N 7A474)

2.4.1 Crossing Assembly Operation

The Crossing Assembly, P/N 7A474, is comprised of two receivers and an Island track circuit. See Section 2.4 for information regarding standard receiver attributes. The address code (A, C, D, E, or F) is manually selected during setup, as the Crossing Assembly does not allow Dynamic Addressing. Also, each Receiver may be enabled or disabled during setup or re-programming.

The Crossing Assembly provides an internal Directional Stick Logic program utilizing the two approach receivers and the island circuit (three circuit logic). The island operates on a distance between 120 to 500 ft. (36.6 to 152.4 m) in length. A Stick Cancel Timer is also provided and allows a setting between 5 to 60 minutes. The island will transmit any of the 14 standard Siemens Island frequencies or the 15 non-Siemens alternate Island frequencies. The Island allows for an Island pickup delay between two and eight seconds that is user selectable. The Island Receiver is the same as the regular Receivers, except that the frequency list is different.

The Crossing Assembly has the flexibility to use an external track circuit via an input instead of an internal PSO 4000 receiver or island. For instance, if the installation already has a crossing approach track circuit in place, this could be used in place of one of the PSO Receivers (e.g. a DC Track circuit). Either of the PSO receivers and/or the Island may be enabled or disabled. The Crossing Assembly also allows individual components to be taken Out of Service, rather than the whole Crossing Assembly.

Either Receiver 1 (RX1), Receiver 2 (RX2), both Receivers (APPR), the Island (ISL), or the entire Crossing (XR) may be taken Out of Service.

2.4.2 Crossing Assembly Physical Layout

The Crossing Assembly is mounted and connected as described earlier in paragraph 2.1 and appears as illustrated in Figure 2-3.

Figure 2-3 depicts the face of the Crossing Assembly, and Table 2-6 provides a description of each item. Each item is further described in the following sections. Figure 6-4 depicts a typical installation of the Crossing Assembly.



Figure 2-3: PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly, P/N 7A474

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	
1	Upper 10-pin Connector	
2	Lower 10-pin Connector	
3	Four Character Alphanumeric Display	
4	MENU Button	
5	NAVIGATE Button	
6	I/O, Health, & Power Status Indicators	
7	Diagnostic Port	
8	Calibration Indication Section	
9	Occupancy Indication Section	

Table 2-6:
Crossing Assembly, P/N 7A474 Operating Controls

Table 2-7 provides pin assignment information for Upper and Lower 10-pin WAGO-style Connectors. The Upper 10-pin Connector links the outputs and input leads (OUT1, OUT2, OUT3, IN1, and IN2, respectively) to the Unit. The Lower 10-pin Connector links the power supply/battery power and the track connections to the Unit. For further information regarding couplers, see Section 3, Auxiliary Equipment and Section 9, Application Drawings. The pins on both connectors are numbered sequentially from 1 – 10 from top to bottom.

PIN NUMBER	UPPER 10-PIN CONNECTOR	LOWER 10-PIN CONNECTOR
1	OUT1 Positive	Power Supply / Battery Positive Input
2	OUT1 Negative	Power Supply / Battery Negative Input
3	OUT ₂ Positive	Receiver 1 (RX1) to Applicable Coupler
4	OUT ₂ Negative	Receiver 1 (RX1) to Applicable Coupler
5	OUT ₃ Positive	Receiver 2 (RX2) to Applicable Coupler
6	OUT ₃ Negative	Receiver 2 (RX2) to Applicable Coupler
7	IN1 Positive	Island Receiver to Rail 1
8	IN1 Negative	Island Receiver to Rail 2
9	IN2 Positive	Island Transmitter to Rail 1
10	IN2 Negative	Island Transmitter to Rail 2

 TABLE 2-7:

 CROSSING ASSEMBLY 10-PIN CONNECTOR ASSIGNMENT CHART

2.4.2.1 Upper 10-pin Connector

The Upper 10-pin Connector allows connection for the three outputs and two inputs. Each output's assignment options allow it to energize either None, XR (XR ENBL), Island (ISL ENBL), Receiver 1 Occupancy A (RX1A), Receiver 1 Occupancy C (RX1C), Receiver 1 Occupancy D (RX1D), Receiver 1 Occupancy E (RX1E), Receiver 1 Occupancy F (RX1F), Receiver 2 Occupancy A (RX2A), Receiver 2 Occupancy C (RX2C), Receiver 2 Occupancy D (RX2D), Receiver 2 Occupancy E (RX2E), Receiver 2 Occupancy F (RX2F), 1 Stick Set (RX1 Stick), 2 Stick Set (RX2 Stick), Any Stick Set (RX Stick), Health/Stick Output Indicator (HSTO), or Health (HLTH). Each input's assignment options are None, XR Enable (XR ENBL), RX1 Enable (RX1 ENBL), RX2 Enable (RX2 ENBL), Stick Cancel (STK CNCL), or Out of Service (OOS).

2.4.2.2 Lower 10-pin Connector

The Lower 10-pin Connector provides power supply/battery positive and negative connections for devices contained within the Unit. In the Crossing Assembly, all pins are active as shown in Table 2-7.

2.4.2.3 <u>Health LED</u>

The unit is considered healthy when:

- Setup is complete and
- The power supply voltage is between 9.0 and 16.5 VDC and
- The unit is functional and
- Out of Service is not enabled.

The Health LED is lit and flashes yellow at 1 Hz when unit is healthy and at 6 Hz when unhealthy.

2.4.2.4 Calibration Indicator Section

The calibration indicator section has three rows of LEDs and text. Each row has a red and a green LED and each row is printed with Receiver 1(RX1), Receiver 2 (RX2), or Island (Island) next to the two LEDs. When the component requires calibration, the red LED is lit. When the receiver is calibrated, the green LED is lit.

2.4.2.5 Occupancy Indicator Section

The occupancy indicator has five rows of LEDs and text. Each row has a red LED on the left, a green LED on the right, and text printed next to the two LEDs with "Int" (internal) printed below the left column of LEDs and "Ext" (external) printed below the right column of LEDs.

ROW 1: STICK

The top row has the word "Stick" printed on it, with the number 1 over the left LED and the number 2 over the right LED. This indicates Directional Stick Logic occupancy data.

- When a train enters RX2 after approaching from the direction of RX1, the numeral "2" LED lights. When the train has exited the RX2 approach, the LED goes out.
- When a train enters RX1 after approaching from the direction of RX2, the numeral "1" LED lights. When the train has exited the RX1 approach, the LED goes out.

ROW 2: XR

The second line has "XR" printed on it, indicating the operational status of the Crossing.

- If the left LED (INT) is lit with no trains present, then all PSO logic for the crossing is internal and XR follows stick circuitry.
- If the right LED (EXT) is lit with no trains present, then some PSO logic for the crossing is external from a PSO input and is operating normally.
- If neither LED is lit without trains being present, then there is an error with the crossing PSO internal logic or external inputs.

ROW 3: RX1

The third line has "RX1" printed on it, indicating the operational status of Receiver 1.

- If the left LED (INT) is lit with no trains present, then all PSO logic for RX1 is internal and is operating normally.
- If the right LED (EXT) is lit with no trains present, then all PSO logic for RX1 is external from a PSO input and is operating normally.
- If neither LED is lit without trains being present, then there is an error with RX1 internal logic or external input.

ROW 4: RX2

The fourth line has "RX2" printed on it, indicating the operational status of Receiver 2.

- If the left LED (INT) is lit with no trains present, then all PSO logic for RX₂ is internal and is operating normally.
- If the right LED (EXT) is lit with no trains present, then all PSO logic for RX2 is external from a PSO input and is operating normally.
- If neither LED is lit without trains being present, then there is an error with RX2 internal logic or external input.

ROW 5: ISLAND

The fifth line has "Island" printed on it, indicating the operational status of Island.

- If the left LED (INT) is lit with no trains present, then all PSO logic for ISLAND is internal and is operating normally.
- If the right LED (EXT) is lit with no trains present, then all PSO logic for ISLAND is external from a PSO input and is operating normally.
- If neither LED is lit without trains being present, then there is an error with ISLAND internal logic or external input.

2.4.3 Crossing Assembly Configuration Settings

The Island portion of the menu allows configuration of the Island Frequency Selection.

If the Island Frequency Selection is set to:

- Standard, the Unit allows the Transmit Frequency to be configured to one of the 14 standard Siemens Island frequencies.
- Alternate, the Unit allows the Transmit Frequency to be configured to one of the 15 alternate Island frequencies used by non-Siemens equipment.

The interface allows:

• The Loss of Shunt (LOS) time to be programmed.

The dynamic mode outputs are not available in the Crossing Assembly.

The Receiver 1 (RX1) and Receiver 2 (RX2) menus allow the Receive Frequency Selection to be configured for each receiver.

- If Receive Frequency Selection is set to Standard, the Receive Frequency is configured from the 16 standard Siemens frequency list.
- If the Receive Frequency Selection is set to Alternate, the Receive Frequency is configured from among the 31 alternate frequencies.

The interface allows configuration of the Receive Address to A, C, D, E, F or Dynamic and to configure the Receive Pickup Delay from o to 30s. The default is 2 seconds.

For information regarding Crossing Menus and Navigation, refer to Section 5.

2.4.3.1 Island LOS LED

Never lit, functionality currently disabled

2.4.4 Crossing Assembly Default Settings

When the *SET DEFAULTS setting is selected on the Crossing Assembly Menu, the values in Table 5-7 are set.

2.4.5 Crossing Assembly Calibration

The Receivers and Island require user calibration in order to set the appropriate threshold for train detection. A shunt (e.g. hardwire, 0.06Ω , 0.1Ω , etc.) is placed at a specific location on the track and the calibration for the selected receiver or Island is started. The Unit monitors the signal level and stores that signal level in Non-Volatile Memory (NVRAM). This stored signal level is then used as a base line to determine whether the track is occupied. See Section 7.4 calibration procedures.

2.4.6 Crossing Assembly Out of Service

WARNING

THE RAILROAD PROCEDURES GOVERNING HOW TO TAKE A TRACK CIRCUIT OUT OF SERVICE SHALL BE FOLLOWED. THE INSTRUCTIONS IN THIS SECTION MAY BE FOLLOWED ONLY IF ALLOWED BY THE RAILROAD.

OUT OF SERVICE TRACKS WILL NOT RESPOND TO TRAIN OPERATION. TAKE ALTERNATE MEANS TO WARN VEHICULAR TRAFFIC, PEDESTRIANS, AND EMPLOYEES.

REQUIRED OPERATIONAL TESTS SHOULD BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH RAILROAD PROCEDURES WHEN RESTORING TRACKS TO SERVICE.

THE RAILROAD PROCEDURES FOR APPLYING TEMPORARY JUMPERS MUST BE FOLLOWED WHEN ENERGIZING THE "OUT OF SERVICE" INPUT(S).

INPUTS FOR "OUT OF SERVICE" SHOULD BE WIRED IN A PERMANENT MANNER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CIRCUIT PLANS.

DO NOT USE TEST TERMINALS OR SWITCHES THAT CAN VIBRATE CLOSED TO ENERGIZE OOS INPUTS.

The Crossing Assembly may be taken out of service in discrete parts or as a crossing. The Receiver is taken out of service by setting the OOS Allowed parameter to Yes (ENBL), assigning an input to be the OOS input, determining which components will be taken Out of Service, and then energizing the input. When the discrete part is out of service, the Occupancy LED remains lit regardless of the receiver state or the state of any enable input. Refer to Section 6.5, Out of Service Operations, for further information.

When putting the discrete part back into service, deenergize the OOS input. If the "OOS Allowed" is set to disable with the OOS input still energized then the unit will go into a restrictive state (outputs deenergized) until the input is deenergized. This restrictive state can occur if:

- The OOS input is not de-energized before placing the unit back into service by setting the "OOS Allowed" to "disabled."
- The out of service timer expires with the OOS input still energized
- The unit reboots while out of service.

The following discrete OOS options are available:

- Receiver 1 Out of Service: When receiver 1 is out of service the Receiver 1 Occupancy output will be energized regardless of PSO receiver 1 state and Receiver 1 Enable input. No Sticks can be set when receiver 1 is out of service.
- Receiver 2 Out of Service: When receiver 2 is out of service the Receiver 2 Occupancy output will be energized regardless of PSO receiver 2 state and Receiver 2 Enable input. No Sticks can be set when receiver 2 is out of service.
- Island Out of Service: When island is out of service the Island output will be energized regardless of island state and Island Enable input. No Sticks can be set when the island is out of service.
- Approaches Out of Service: This has the same effect as taking receiver 1 and receiver 2 out of service. No Sticks can be set when the approaches are out of service.
- Crossing Out of Service: This takes the crossing out of service. XR and Island will remain energized regardless of receiver occupancies and any Enable inputs.

Select whether the Out of Service is allowed (a user is allowed to take Island or receivers out of service) or Disabled (a user is not allowed to take island or receiver out of service).

2.5 PSO 4000 TRANSCEIVER ASSEMBLY (P/N 7A475)

2.5.1 Transceiver Assembly Theory of Operation

The Transceiver Assembly, P/N 7A475, is comprised of a transmitter and a receiver. The Transceiver Assembly transmitter functions as described in Section 2.3 and the Transceiver Assembly receiver functions as described in Section 2.4.

The presence of the transmitter and receiver allows the assembly to function in one of two modes of operation: Transceiver Mode or Repeater Mode. The mode is determined by the Repeater (RPTR) parameter. The default mode is Transceiver Mode, with the parameter set to disable (RPTR=DSBL).

When the repeater is disabled, the unit operates as a transceiver with independent transmitter and receiver functions. The TX ADDR parameter is visible when RPTR=DSBL (See Table 5-8). If the enable is de-energized while the output is running a drop delay, the drop delay time will be truncated.

In the Repeater Mode (RPTR=ENBL), the assembly repeats the code passed along from the receiver. This allows information (via the use of codes received) to be passed from one unit to another. It transmits the same address at its assigned frequency to the next receiver downstream.

2.5.2 Transceiver Assembly Physical Layout

The Transceiver Assembly is mounted and connected as described earlier in paragraph 2.1 and appears as illustrated in Figure 2-4.

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	
1	Upper 10-pin Connector	
2	Lower 10-pin Connector	
3	Four Character Alphanumeric Display	
4	MENU Button	
5	NAVIGATE Button	
6	I/O, Health, & Power Status Indicators	
7	Diagnostic Port	
8	Calibration Indicator Section	
9	Occupancy Indicator Section	

 Table 2-8:

 Transceiver Assembly, P/N 7A471 Operating Controls

Figure 2-4 depicts the face of the Transceiver Assembly, and Table 2-8 provides a description of each item. Each item is further described in the following sections. Figure 6-5 depicts a typical installation of the Transceiver Assembly.

Table 2-9 below provides pin assignment information for Upper and Lower 10-pin WAGO-style Connectors. The Upper 10-pin Connector links the outputs and input leads (OUT1, OUT2, OUT3, IN1, and IN2, respectively) to the Unit. The Lower 10-pin Connector links the power supply/battery power and the track connections to the Unit. The pins on both connectors are numbered sequentially from 1 – 10 from top to bottom.



PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly, P/N 7A475

Table 2-9:
Transceiver Assembly 10-pin Connector Assignment Charl

PIN NUMBER	UPPER 10-PIN CONNECTOR	LOWER 10-PIN CONNECTOR
1	OUT ₁ Positive	Power Supply / Battery Positive Input
2	OUT1 Negative	Power Supply / Battery Negative Input
3	OUT ₂ Positive	Receiver to Applicable Coupler
4	OUT ₂ Negative	Receiver to Applicable Coupler
5	OUT ₃ Positive	Not Used
6	OUT ₃ Negative	Not Used
7	IN1 Positive	Not Used
8	IN1 Negative	Not Used
9	IN2 Positive	Transmitter to Rail 1
10	IN2 Negative	Transmitter to Rail 2

2.5.2.1 Upper 10-pin Connector

The Upper 10-pin Connector allows connection for the three outputs and two inputs. Each output's assignment options allow it to energize either None, Health (HLTH), Receiver Occupancy A (RXA), Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), and Receiver Occupancy F (RXF). The Output Receiver Occupancy value (e.g., >OUT1 =) must match the Receiver Address Code value (e.g., >RX ADDR =) selected. If Dynamic Addressing is selected, any receiver code (RXA through RXF) may be chosen. Input assignment options are None, Receive Enable (REC ENBL), Transmit Enable (TX ENBL), and Out of Service (OOS).

2.5.2.2 Lower 10-pin Connector

The Lower 10-pin Connector provides Battery positive and negative connections for devices contained within the Unit. In the Transceiver Assembly, pins 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, & 10 are active, as shown in Figure 2-4.

2.5.2.3 <u>Health LED</u>

The unit is considered healthy when:

- Setup is complete and
- The power supply voltage is between 9.0 and 16.5 VDC and
- The unit is functional and
- Out of Service is not enabled.

The Health LED is lit and flashes yellow at 1 Hz when unit is healthy and at 6 Hz when unhealthy.

2.5.3 Transceiver Assembly Configuration Settings

For information regarding Transceiver Menus and Navigation, refer to Section 5.

2.5.4 Transceiver Assembly LED Indicators

When the unit is configured, calibrated and receiving occupancy information, this enables the transmitter to transmit occupancy information to the receiver and the Transceiver Assembly LEDs are in the states shown in the following sections.

2.5.4.1 TX Enable LED

The TX Enable LED indicates that the unit transmitter is functioning and sending a signal to the receiver. The TX Enable LED is lit whenever the unit:

- Is healthy and
- Has been configured to the proper frequency and code and
- Has completed setup and
- Is receiving power supply voltage greater than 9.0 VDC but less than 16.5 VDC and
- If an input is configured as a transmit enable (TX ENBL), the input is energized and the configured pickup delay time for that input has expired

The TX Enable LED is not lit when:

- Setup is required,
- The transmitter frequency is not set.
- The receiver is not receiving a PSO transmitted signal.
- If an input is configured as a transmit enable, and the input is de-energized.
- If an input is configured as a transmit enable, and the input is energized and the configured pickup delay for that input has not expired

2.5.5 Transceiver Assembly Configuration Parameters

2.5.5.1 Transceiver Transmitter

The Transmit Frequency Selection is configured when:

- If Transmit Frequency Selection is Standard, the user will configure the Transmit Frequency from the standard frequency list.
- If Transmit Frequency Selection is Alternate, the interface shall allow the user to configure the Transmit Frequency from the Alternate frequency list.

The user will configure the Transmit Level to Low or High.

2.5.5.2 Transceiver Receiver

The Receive Frequency Selection is configured when:

- If Receive Frequency Selection is Standard, Receive Frequency is set from the standard frequency list.
- If Receive Frequency Selection is Alternate, the Receive Frequency is set from the Alternate frequency list.

The Receiver Address is set to A, C, D, E, F or Dynamic, and the Receiver Pickup delay from o to 30s.

2.5.5.3 Input and Output Configuration Settings

The input's pickup delay is set between o to 30 seconds.

When the code received is mapped as an output (e.g., OUT1=RXA), an input may be configured to control/override the code receive function. Also, when an input is configured to control/override the code received, a drop delay (e.g. IN1 DDLY=00 SEC) appears. If the enable is de-energized while the output is running a drop delay, the drop delay time will be truncated.

2.5.6 Transceiver Assembly Default Settings

When the *SET DEFAULTS setting is selected on the Transceiver Assembly Menu, the values in Table 5-9 are set.

2.5.7 Transceiver Assembly Calibration

The receiver requires user calibration in order to set the appropriate threshold for train detection. A shunt (e.g. 0.06Ω , 0.1Ω , etc.) is placed at a specific location on the track and the calibration for the receiver is started. The Unit monitors the signal level and stores that signal level in Non-Volatile Memory (NVRAM). This stored signal level is then used as a base line to determine whether the track is occupied. See Section 7.4 for Transceiver Assembly calibration procedures.

2.5.8 Transceiver Assembly Out of Service

WARNING

THE RAILROAD PROCEDURES GOVERNING HOW TO TAKE A TRACK CIRCUIT OUT OF SERVICE SHALL BE FOLLOWED. THE INSTRUCTIONS IN THIS SECTION MAY BE FOLLOWED ONLY IF ALLOWED BY THE RAILROAD.

OUT OF SERVICE TRACKS WILL NOT RESPOND TO TRAIN OPERATION. TAKE ALTERNATE MEANS TO WARN VEHICULAR TRAFFIC, PEDESTRIANS, AND EMPLOYEES.

REQUIRED OPERATIONAL TESTS SHOULD BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH RAILROAD PROCEDURES WHEN RESTORING TRACKS TO SERVICE.

THE RAILROAD PROCEDURES FOR APPLYING TEMPORARY JUMPERS MUST BE FOLLOWED WHEN ENERGIZING THE "OUT OF SERVICE" INPUT(S).

INPUTS FOR "OUT OF SERVICE" SHOULD BE WIRED IN A PERMANENT MANNER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CIRCUIT PLANS.

DO NOT USE TEST TERMINALS OR SWITCHES THAT CAN VIBRATE CLOSED TO ENERGIZE OOS INPUTS.

The Transceiver Assembly is taken out of service by programming the unit via the user interface and physically energizing an input. The unit is taken Out of Service by setting the OOS Allowed parameter to Yes (ENBL), assigning an input to be the OOS input, and then energizing the input. When the receiver is out of service, the Occupancy LED remains lit regardless of the PSO receiver state or the state of the Receiver Enable input. Refer to Section 6.5, Out of Service Operations, for further information.

When putting the Transceiver Assembly back into service, deenergize the OOS input. If the "OOS Allowed" is set to disable with the OOS input still energized then the unit will go into a restrictive state (outputs de-energized) until the input is deenergized. This restrictive state can occur if:

- The OOS input is not de-energized before placing the unit back into service by setting the "OOS Allowed" to "disabled."
- The out of service timer expires with the OOS input still energized
- The unit reboots while out of service.

Select whether the Out of Service is allowed (a user is allowed to take the Receiver Out of Service) or Disabled (a user is not allowed to take the Receiver Out of Service).

2.6 PSO 4000 SYSTEM WIDE COMMON DATA

The following items of information are common across the PSO 4000 system.

2.6.1 Version Data

This data is shown on the 4-Character Display with VERS scrolling across the display.

The version data of all software and hardware in the Unit is viewable. The Configuration Check Number (CCN) is also viewable. The CCN is calculated over the visible configuration parameters (i.e., the settings of configuration parameters which are not visible on the display will not affect the CCN). The CCN is displayed as a hexadecimal number.

The CCN will not change if new executive software is loaded if the visible configuration parameters are unchanged. If the visible configuration parameters do change, the CCN will change.

The PSO Check Number (PCN) is used to verify that settings on the PSO 4000 transceiver have not been changed or altered. The PCN encompasses the following data/parameters:

- All PSO calibration parameters
- Date and Time of last PSO calibration
- PSO TX Frequency
- PSO TX Level

2.6.2 Receiver Data

This data is shown on the 4-Character Display with INFO scrolling across the display.

The receiver gain values and signal level for each receiver or island circuit may be viewed via the menu. If receiver signal level is being viewed, the signal level data is refreshed at least once per second. The unit code being received is shown, whether valid or not. The receiver and island gain (the measure of the signal level at calibration) may be viewed. The received signal level relative to the calibration level may also be viewed.

2.6.3 Diagnostic Data

This data is shown on the 4-Character Display with DIAG scrolling across the display.

Whenever any of the following conditions occurs, the system provides diagnostic messages via the Four Character Alphanumeric Display:

- Setup is required.
- A receiver is not calibrated.
- The Island is not calibrated.
- The Island is unhealthy.
- A transmitter is unhealthy.
- A receiver is unhealthy.
- The Out of Service input is energized and ">OOS ALLOWED =" is set to No (DSBL).
- The receiver is receiving a signal above its calibration threshold, the configured pickup delay has expired, but the wrong address is being received.

See Appendix C, Troubleshooting for more information regarding Diagnostic Data.

2.6.4 Out of Service Data

This data is shown on the 4-Character Display with OOS scrolling across the display. Refer to Section 6.5, Out of Service Operations, for further information.

2.6.4.1 Receiver and Transceiver Assemblies

If the Out of Service Allowed function is enabled in the Receiver or Transceiver Assemblies, the unit may be taken out of service via energizing a selected OOS input.

If the Out of Service Timeout is used, the out of service timeout shall start when the taken out of service function initiates.

If a Unit is Out of Service and any of the following occurs, the Unit is put back In Service:

- the Out of Service Timeout expires and the OOS input is energized. However, the Outputs will remain de-energized until the input is de-energized,
- the Out of Service input is de-energized,
- the unit reboots, but Outputs remain de-energized until the OOS input is de-energized,
- Out of Service Allowed is disabled.

If any part of the Unit was taken Out of Service and the Out of Service input is energized, the unit is placed in a restrictive state if:

- The Out of Service Timeout expires or
- The unit reboots

2.6.4.2 Crossing Assembly

When the OOS Allowed is selected to Enabled, the users may take a Crossing Assembly Out of Service as defined in the User Interface Out of Service Section, Section 6.5.

If the Out of Service Allowed function is enabled in the Crossing Assembly, the following components may be taken out of service via energizing a selected OOS input:

- Receiver 1
- Receiver 2
- Approaches (Receiver 1 and 2)
- Island
- Crossing

If the Out of Service Timeout is used, the out of service timeout shall start when the taken out of service function initiates.

If a Unit is Out of Service and any of the following occurs, the Unit is put back In Service:

- the Out of Service Timeout expires and the OOS input is energized. However, the Outputs will remain de-energized until the input is de-energized,
- the Out of Service input is de-energized,
- the unit reboots, but Outputs remain de-energized until the OOS input is de-energized,
- Out of Service Allowed is disabled.

If any part of the Unit was taken Out of Service and the Out of Service input is energized, the unit is placed in a restrictive state if:

- The Out of Service Timeout expires or
- The unit reboots or

2.6.4.3 Taking a Component Out of Service

To take a component part out of service:

- Ensure the Out of Service Allowed Parameter is set to Yes (ENBL),
- One input is configured as an Out of Service input,
- An Out of Service Time (None, 1...8, 13, 16, 24hrs) is set via the OOS menu.
- The component part to be placed out of service is selected from the menu.
- The user must energize the out of service input within 30 seconds of selecting the out of service component,
- The Out of Service input is energized.

When a component is Out of Service, it is returned back into service by removing the OOS input.

The user must return an out of service component part in the Crossing Assembly back into service prior to taking another component part out of service.

When a component is out of service, the menu will display which component is out of service and how much time remains until the unit comes back into service.

2.6.5 Diagnostic Port Data

Reports with the following information may be obtained using a Hyperterminal application:

- The configuration settings
- The CCN
- The receiver and island gain levels,
- The software version
- The hardware version

The event log may be saved to a file using a Hyperterminal application.

The following information may be viewed on a single screen and saved to a file, in real time (updated at least once per second using a Hyperterminal application):

- Island receive signal level,
- Island state (energized, de-energized, running pickup delay),
- Receiver signal level
- Receiver states (energized, de-energized, running pickup delay)
- Received modulation address

The system allows maintenance personnel to clear the event log using a Hyperterminal application. The executive software is updated using the DT program.

2.6.6 Diagnostic Message Data

The system provides diagnostic messages that enable personnel to see if there are any problems in the system. The Unit Health LED indicates if the system is healthy (slow flash) or unhealthy (fast flash). The display allows users to see the following:

- Setup not performed
- Island requires calibration
- Receiver 1 requires calibration
- Receiver 2 requires calibration
- Island Health Error
- Receiver 1 Health Error
- Receiver 2 Health Error
- Transmitter Health Error
- Out of Service input left high

See Appendix C, Troubleshooting for further information regarding diagnostic messages.

2.6.7 Performance Data

The Vital Relay Output indicating PSO Occupancy will de-energize within 1.0 seconds from the application of a shunt (of the same value as used for calibration) for a properly adjusted track circuit.

The Vital Relay Output indicating PSO Occupancy will energize within the following number of seconds plus the configured pickup delay from the removal of a shunt.

FREQUENCY	TIME
< 645	25
>= 645	15

Table 2-10: Output Occupancy Energization Times

The Vital Relay Output indicating Island Occupancy de-energizes within 1.0 seconds from the application of a shunt (of the same value as used for calibration) for a properly adjusted track circuit.

The Vital Relay Output indicating Island Occupancy energizes within 1.0 second from the removal of a shunt (of the same value as used for calibration) for a properly adjusted track circuit.

The Transmitter stops generating the transmit signal within 1s of the transmit enable input deenergizing.

The Transmitter starts generating the transmit signal within 1s of the transmit enable input energizing.

The Island is capable of detecting train occupancy in a minimum time of 0.5 seconds.

2.6.8 System Data

LEDs on the unit depict:

- Receiver Occupancy (Receiver, Transceiver and Crossing Assemblies)
- Island Occupancy (Crossing Assembly)
- input and output states
- XR, Occupancy, and Stick states (Crossing Assembly)
- Unit Health
- Power

The Occupancy LEDs will be off to indicate occupancy, flashing to indicate pickup delay running and On when there is no occupancy.

2.6.9 Event Recording

The system provides an event log capable of recording at least one day's worth of events under typical operating conditions. If power is removed, the event log is lost.

The system clears the event log if new executive software is loaded.

The system creates the following logs:

- Configuration Log depicts the current configuration of the connected PSO 4000 Module
- Status Log records all significant events that has occurred since last power on
- Summary Log records all major events of significant
- Event Monitor provides a near real-time listing of signal level, input and output status, and occupancy status

The system records an appropriate entry to the log (which may be downloaded via Hyperterminal) for the following events:

- A system reboot,
- A change to configuration,
- User performed Set to Default,
- User passing or failing Display Self Test,
- Calibration of receiver or island,
- Island occupied (including signal level),
- Island pickup delay started (including signal level),
- Island pickup delay expired (including signal level),
- PSO Receiver 1 occupied (including signal level),
- PSO Receiver 1 pickup delay started (including signal level),
- PSO Receiver 1 pickup delay expired (including signal level),
- User takes Island or PSO Receiver out of service,
- User puts Island or PSO Receiver back in service,
- Out of Service Timer expired,
- Change in state of output (including the output name, and configured name and state),
- Change in state of input (including the input name, and configured name and state),
- Unit health error,
- Unit health error cleared,
- Island, PSO receiver, or transmitter health error,

- Island, PSO receiver, or transmitter health error cleared,
- Shutdown for any reason including information indicating why,
- User request to download log,
- Internal application Directional Stick Logic states (if they are not mapped to outputs).
- Status Log messages (assigning values to parameters, value measurements, invalid messages, etc.)
- Summary Log messages (Start of Buffer, re-boots executed, Runtime errors, End of Event Buffer Reached).

The logs regarding these events may be downloaded via the use of the Hyperterminal

2.6.10 LED Data

The Unit shows:

- Whether power is being applied to the unit using a green LED.
- The health of the unit using a yellow LED.
- Whether an input is energized using red LEDs.
- Whether an output is energized using red LEDs.
- Input and Occupancy LEDs flash to indicate the pickup delay is running.

2.7 PSO 4000 SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.7.1 General

<u>NOTE</u>

The CCN does not change if new executive software is loaded and the visible configuration parameters are identical to the pervious version of executive software.

When executive software is changed, the system uses the current configuration parameters if the executive software has the same configuration properties as the previously loaded version.

When executive software is changed, the systems sets the configuration parameters back to their default values if the new executive software has incompatible configuration properties available from the previously loaded version.

The Configuration Check Number (CCN) is a hexadecimal number, calculated over visible configuration parameters.

Setup is required whenever:

- A set to default has been done (by a user or by the system),
- The Unit reboots and the configuration stored in NVRAM is invalid,
- The island is enabled and the island frequency has not been set,
- Receiver 1 is enabled and the Receiver 1 frequency has not been set,
- Receiver 2 is enabled and the Receiver 2 frequency has not been set,
- The Transmitter is enabled and the Transmitter frequency has not been set, or
- A setup has not been done.

Setup is complete when all of the following are true:

- A setup has been completed and changes saved.
- The Unit reboots and the configuration stored in NVRAM is valid,
- The island is enabled and the island frequency has been set or the island is disabled,
- Receiver 1 is enabled and the Receiver 1 frequency has been set or the receiver is disabled,
- Receiver 2 is enabled and the Receiver 2 frequency has been set or the receiver is disabled,
- The Transmitter is enabled and the Transmitter frequency has been set or the transmitter is disabled.

Island Calibration is required when:

- The Island has not been calibrated for this frequency,
- The Island has not been calibrated with the current version of software,
- A set to default has been done (even if the original frequency has been restored).

Receiver Calibration is required when:

- The Receiver has not been calibrated for this frequency,
- The Receiver has not been calibrated with the current version of software,
- A set to default has been done (even if the original frequency has been restored).

2.7.2 Directional Stick Logic Application Data

The system can provide the following outputs:

- Crossing Relay (XR)
- 1 Stick (1STK)
- 2 Stick (2STK)
- Any Stick (STK)

PSO 4000 Descriptions

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 3 – AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

3.1 GENERAL

The equipment described in the following paragraphs may be used with the PSO 4000. Refer to Section 9 for application diagrams illustrating use of these items.

CAUTION

THE DEVICES DESCRIBED HERE MUST BE MOUNTED IN WEATHERPROOF ENCLOSURES UNLESS STATED OTHERWISE.

Table 3-1:	Equipment-Paragraph Cross Reference Chart
------------	---

Paragraph	Equipment Covered	Paragraph	Equipment Covered
3.6.1	AC Shunt, Wide Band, 8Ao76A	3.3.7	PSO Insulated Joint Bypass Coupler (Tuned), 7A422-f ⁽¹⁾
3.2.1	Battery Choke, 62648	3.3.6	PSO Line Coupler, Low Z, 7A403 with PSO Line Terminator, 7A345
3.2.1	Battery Choke, 8Ao65	3.3.4.1	Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f (1)
3.5.1	Battery Surge Protection	3.3.4.4	Receiver Line To Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f $^{(1)}$
3.4	Cab Signal Filter, 7A417-X ⁽²⁾	3.5.2	Track Wire Surge Protection in Electrified Territory
3.3.3	Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388	3.3.5	Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399- $f^{(1)}$
3.2.1	PSO Battery Choke, 7A360	3.3.1	Tuned Receiver Coupler, 7A355-f ⁽¹⁾
3.2.4	PSO Battery Line Filter, 7A418	3.3.2	Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366-f ⁽¹⁾

⁽¹⁾ –f following part number indicates unit is frequency specific – use appropriate PSO 4000 frequency

⁽²⁾ **–X** following part number indicates dash number options are available

3.2 BATTERY CHOKES AND FILTERS

WARNING

WHERE GCP'S OR MOTION SENSORS ARE INSTALLED WITH THE PSO 4000, THE 7A360 CHOKE <u>MUST NOT</u> BE USED. INSTEAD, USE THE 8A065A OR 62648 CHOKES (8A065A <u>MUST</u> BE USED WITHIN MODEL 300 OR 400 GCP APPROACHES).

3.2.1 Equipment Description

PSO Battery Choke, 7A360, (see Figure 3-1) connects in series to the rail of any track battery within the track circuit. Suitable substitutions for the PSO Battery Choke, 7A360 are the Battery Choke, 62648 and Battery Choke, 8A065A (see Figure 3-2).

Each of the battery chokes consists of a large inductor and a set of AREMA binding posts on a mounting base (see Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2 for mounting dimensions).

3.2.2 Mounting Dimensions

3.2.2.1 PSO Battery Choke, 7A360

Mounting Dimensions for the PSO Battery Choke, 7A360 are as follows:

- Dimensions:
 - 5.0 inches (12.70 centimeters) wide
 - 5.5 inches (13.97 centimeters) deep
 - 3.4 inches (8.64 centimeters) high
- Weight:
 - 6 pounds, 8 ounces (2.95 kilograms) (approximate)



Figure 3-1: PSO Battery Choke, 7A360 With Mounting Dimensions

3.2.2.2 Battery Choke 62648 and Battery Choke 8A065A

Mounting Dimensions for the Battery Choke, 62648 and Battery Choke, 8A065A are as follows:

- Dimensions:
 - 4.5 inches (11.43 centimeters) wide
 - 5.0 inches (12.70 centimeters) deep
 - 8.5 inches (21.59 centimeters) high (to top of terminal studs)
- Weight
 - 17 pounds (7.72 kilograms) (approximate)



Figure 3-2: Battery Choke, 62648 & Battery Choke, 8Ao65A with Mounting Dimensions

3.2.3 Application Installation, 7A360, 62648 & 8A065A

Application installation of a Battery Choke is as described in Section 4.5.5 and as depicted in Figure 3-3.



Figure 3-3: Typical Battery Chokes 8Ao65A, 62648, or PSO Battery Choke, 7A360 Application Installation

3.2.4 PSO Battery Line Filter, 7A418

3.2.4.1 Equipment Description, 7A418

The PSO Battery Line Filter, 7A418 assembly consists of a large choke coil, a capacitor, and a set of AREMA binding posts on a mounting base.

3.2.4.2 Mounting Dimensions, 7A418

Mounting Dimensions for the 7A418 Battery Line Filter assembly are as follows:

- Dimensions
 - 5.0 inches (12.70 centimeters) wide
 - 9.0 inches (22.86 centimeters) deep
 - 3.75 inches (9.53 centimeters) high
- Weight
 - 7 pounds, 2 ounces (3.23 kilograms) (approximate)



Figure 3-4: PSO Battery Line Filter, 7A418, With Mounting Dimensions

3.2.4.3 Application Installation, 7A418

PSO Battery Line Filter, 7A418, is recommended for use in providing decoupling between the battery and those PSO 4000 Assemblies utilizing the same frequency.

In track circuits where the transmitters and receivers are powered from the same battery, install the filter between the battery and each transmitter and the battery and each receiver of the same frequency (see examples below).



Figure 3-5: Battery Line Filter Usage Guidelines

3.3 PSO COUPLERS

<u>NOTE</u>

PSO Couplers (7A355-f, 7A366-f, 7A377-X-f, & 7A399-f) are available for use for the 16 standard PSO 4000 carrier frequencies, as well as for the 31 common frequencies typically used by non-Siemens equipment.

3.3.1 Tuned Receiver Coupler, 7A355-f

3.3.1.1 Equipment Description, 7A355-f

The Tuned Receiver Coupler, 7A355-f couples the phase shift overlay signal from the track to the receiver. The 7A355-f coupler provides a low (1 - 2 ohm) impedance to the receiver from the track. However, the coupler does not shunt other signals from the track since a low impedance is produced only at the specified frequency. The coupler must always be the same frequency as programmed on the PSO 4000 transmitter and receiver.

The coupler assembly consists of a tubular PVC plastic enclosure with mounting brackets at the base. There are four AREMA binding posts on the top of the assembly that provide connections to the circuits housed within the sealed unit (see Figure 3-6).

3.3.1.2 Mounting Dimensions, 7A355-f

Mounting Dimensions for the Tuned Receiver Coupler, 7A355:

- Dimensions:
 - 3.50 inches (8.89 centimeters) in diameter
 - 7.75 inches (19.69 centimeters) high (to top of AREMA binding posts)
- Weight
 - 3.5 pounds (1.59 kilograms) approximate



Figure 3-6: Tuned Receiver Coupler, 7A355-f

3.3.1.3 Application Installation, 7A355-f

See Figure 9-4, Figure 9-5, Figure 9-6, Figure 9-7, and Figure 9-8 for Tuned Receiver Coupler, 7A355-f application installation drawings. The coupler terminals are connected as follows:

- Terminals A & B connect to the wire leads that are connected to the shelter surge equipment terminals which are in turn connected the appropriate gauge twisted pair track leads that connect to the rails.
- Terminals C & D connect to the wire leads connected to "RX –" and "RX +" on the PSO 4000 Lower 10-pin Connector

Twisted pair track wires running from the shelter surge equipment that is connected to the Tuned Receiver Coupler, 7A355-f to the rails via may be #9 AWG for distances of up to 100 ft. (30.5 m). For distances between 100 – 300 ft. (30.5 – 91.4 m) in length, track wires should be #6 AWG.

For distances greater than 300 ft. (30.52 m) but less than 2000 ft. (609.6 m), the Tuned Receiver Coupler, 7A355-f should be replaced by the Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388. The 7A388 should be used in conjunction with either the Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f or the Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f (see paragraphs 3.3.4.1 and 3.3.4.4, respectively).

3.3.2 Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366-f

3.3.2.1 Equipment Description, 7A366-f

<u>NOTE</u>

Maximum track distances will be reduced by at least 30% in applications using the Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366-f.



Figure 3-7: Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366-f

The Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366-f couples the phase shift overlay signal from the track to the receiver. The 7A366-f coupler provides an input impedance of 5 ohms, enabling other receivers on the track to be operated from the same transmitter. The coupler must always be of the same frequency as that set on the PSO 4000 transmitter and receivers. The coupler assembly consists of a tubular PVC plastic enclosure with mounting brackets at the base. There are four AREMA binding posts on the top of the assembly that provide connections to the circuits housed within the sealed unit (see Figure 3-7).

3.3.2.2 Mounting Dimensions, 7A366-f

Mounting Dimensions for the Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366:

- Dimensions:
 - 3.50 inches (8.89 centimeters) in diameter
 - 7.75 inches (19.69 centimeters) high (to top of AREMA binding posts)
- Weight
 - 3.5 pounds (1.59 kilograms) approximate

3.3.2.3 Application Installation, 7A366-f

See Figure 9-8 for Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366-f application installation drawings. The coupler terminals are connected as follows:

- Terminals A & B connect to the wire leads that are connected to the shelter surge equipment terminals which are in turn connected the appropriate gauge twisted pair track leads that connect to the rails.
- Terminals C & D connect to the wire leads connected to "RX –" and "RX +" on the PSO 4000 Lower 10-pin Connector

There must be a minimum of 500 ft. (152.4 m) separating the track connections of the Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366-f from the track connections of the PSOOA Transmitter, 7A471.

Track wires connecting the Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, $7A_{3}66$ -f to the rails may be #9 AWG for distances between the coupler and the track of up to 100 ft. (30.5 m). When the distances are between 100 – 300 ft. (30.5 – 91.4 m) in length, track wires should be #6 AWG.

For distances greater than 300 ft. (30.52 m) but less than 2000 ft. (609.6 m), the Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366-f should be replaced by the Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388. The 7A388 should be used in conjunction with either the Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f or the Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f (see paragraphs 3.3.4.1 and 3.3.4.4, respectively).

3.3.3 Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388

3.3.3.1 Equipment Description, 7A388

The Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 is non-tuned and provides transmitter to line coupling or line to receiver impedance matching. The 7A388 coupler assembly consists of a tubular PVC plastic enclosure with mounting brackets at the base. There are four AREMA binding posts on the top of the assembly that provide connections to the circuits housed within the sealed units (see Figure 3-8).

3.3.3.2 Mounting Dimensions, 7A388

Mounting Dimensions for the Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 are as follows:

- Dimensions:
 - 3.5 inches (8.89 centimeters) in diameter
 - 10.75 inches (27.31 centimeters) high (to top of AREMA binding posts)
- Weight
 - 5.25 pounds (2.38 kilograms) (approximate)

3.3.3.3 Application Installation, 7A388



Figure 3-8: Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388

See Figure 9-9, Figure 9-10, Figure 9-11, and Figure 9-12 for Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 application installation drawings. The coupler terminals are connected as follows:

3.3.3.3.1 Connecting Line to Receiver Coupler 7A388 to Receiver Line to Coupler, 7A377-1-f

- Terminals A & B connect to the wire leads connected to the shelter surge equipment terminals that are connected to the #14 AWG twisted pair of line wires which are connected to the equalizer that is connected to the #10 AWG leads marked "LINE" on the 7A377-1-f, (See Figure 9-9 for exact wiring)
- Terminals C & D connect to the wire leads connected to "RX –" and "RX +" on the PSO 4000 Lower 10-pin Connector

3.3.3.3.2 Connecting Line to Receiver Coupler 7A388 to Receiver Line to Coupler, 7A377-2-f

- Terminals A & B connect to the wire leads that are connected to the shelter surge equipment terminals which are connected to the #14 AWG twisted pair of line wires that are connected to the equalizer which is connected to the wire leads connected to Terminals C & D on the 7A377-2-f, (See Figure 9-10 for exact wiring)
- Terminals C & D connect to the wire leads connected to "RX –" and "RX +" on the PSO 4000 Lower 10-pin Connector

3.3.3.3.3 Connecting Line to Receiver Coupler 7A388 to Transmitter Line to Coupler, 7A399-f

- Terminals A & B connect to the wire leads that are connected to the shelter surge equipment terminals which are connected to the #14 AWG twisted pair of line wires that are connected to the equalizer that is connected to the wire leads connected to Terminals A & B on the 7A399-f (See Figure 9-11 or Figure 9-12 for exact wiring).
- Terminals C & D connect to the wire leads connected to "TX –" and "TX +" on the PSO 4000 Lower 10-pin Connector

The Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 should be used when the distance from the rails to the transmitter or receiver to the track is between 300 ft. (30.52 m) but less than 2000 ft. (609.6 m) (based on using 14AWG; increasing the diameter of the wire will proportionally increase the potential distance from 2000 ft./609.6 m). The Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 is used in conjunction with either the Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f for a pole mounted configuration or the Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f for a shelf mounted configuration (see paragraphs 3.3.4.1 and 3.3.4.4, respectively) or the Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f.

3.3.4 Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f and Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f

<u>NOTE</u>

The Receiver Line to Rail Couplers, 7A377-1-f or 7A377-2f, are tuned couplers and should be mounted in a weatherproof shelter located within 100 ft. (30.5 m) of the track connection. The track wire which connects the Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f or 7A377-2-f to the rails should be #6 AWG.

The Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f (see Figure 3-9) and the Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f (see Figure 3-10), provide line to rail coupling when the receiver is remotely located from the rail connections as depicted in Figure 9-9.

3.3.4.1 Equipment Description, 7A377-1-f

The 7A377-1-f coupler assembly consists of a tubular PVC plastic enclosure with mounting plates extending from each end suitable for pole mounting. There are two #6 AWG wires marked "Rail" and two #10 AWG wires marked "Line" (see Figure 3-9). When ordering, specify part number 7001-7A377-ffff (ffff = the assigned frequency for the coupler).



Figure 3-9: Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f

3.3.4.2 Mounting Dimensions, 7A377-1-f

Mounting Dimensions for the Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f are as follows:

- Dimensions:
 - 3.50 inches (8.89 centimeters) O.D. in diameter
 - 9.50 inches (24.13 centimeters) in length (mounting brackets not included)
 - 13.00 inches (33.02 centimeters) in length (mounting brackets included)
- Weight
 - 8 pounds (3.63 kilograms) (approximate)
- Leads:
 - Stranded, black, 10 ft. (3.05 m) length; two #6 AWG (marked Rail) and two #10 AWG (marked Line)

3.3.4.3 Application Installation, 7A377-1-f

See Figure 9-9 for application installation drawings. The coupler wires are connected as follows:

- The two 10 ft. (3.04 m) long, #6 AWG leads (marked "Rail") are connected to the sealed equalizer that is connected to the appropriate gauge twisted pair track wires connected to the rails
- The two 10 ft. (3.04 m) long, #10 AWG leads (marked "Line") are connected to the sealed equalizer that is connected to the #14 AWG twisted pair of line wires that are connected to equipment shelter surge panel terminals that are in turn connected to Terminals A & B of the 7A388 (see Figure 9-8 for exact wiring)

The Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f should be used when the distance from the receiver to the track is between 300 ft. (30.52 m) but less than 2000 ft. (609.6 m) (based on using 14AWG; increasing the diameter of the wire will proportionally increase the potential distance from 2000 ft./609.6 m). The Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f is used in conjunction with the Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 (see paragraph 3.3.3).



Figure 3-10: Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f

3.3.4.4 Equipment Description, Receiver Line-to-Rail Coupler 7A377-2-f

The 7A377-2-f coupler assembly consists of a tubular PVC plastic enclosure with mounting plates extending across the base suitable for shelf mounting. It is similar to the 7A377-1-f, but rather than having four wires protrude from the top of the assembly, the top of the 7A377-2-f has four AREMA binding posts that provide terminal connections for interface wiring (see Figure 3-10). When ordering, specify part number 7002-7A377-ffff (ffff = the assigned frequency for the coupler).

3.3.4.5 Mounting Dimensions, 7A377-2-f

Mounting Dimensions for the 7A377-2-f Receiver Line to Rail Coupler are as follows:

- Dimensions
 - 3.5 inches (8.89 centimeters) O.D. in diameter
 - 10.75 inches (27.31 centimeters) in height (to top of binding posts)
- Weight:
 - 8 pounds (3.63 kilograms) (approximate)

3.3.4.6 Application Installation, 7A377-2-f

See Figure 9-10, and Figure 9-12 for application installation drawings. The coupler terminals are connected as follows:

- Terminals A & B are connected to the wire leads that are connected to the equalizer that is connected to the appropriate gauge twisted pair track wires, which are connected to the rails.
- Terminals C & D are connected to the wire leads that are connected to the sealed equalizer that is connected to the #14 AWG twisted pair of line wires that are connected to equipment shelter surge panel terminals that are in turn connected to Terminals A & B of the 7A388

The Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f should be used when the distance from the receiver to the track is between 300 ft. (30.52 m) but less than 2000 ft. (609.6 m) (based on using 14AWG; increasing the diameter of the wire will proportionally increase the potential distance from 2000 ft./609.6 m). The Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f is used in conjunction with the Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 (see paragraph 3.3.3).

3.3.5 Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f

3.3.5.1 Equipment Description, 7A399-f

The Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f couples the transmitter line to the track (see Figure 9-11 and Figure 9-12). The 7A399-f coupler assembly consists of a tubular PVC plastic enclosure with mounting brackets at the base. There are four AREMA binding posts on the top of the assembly that provide connections to the circuits housed within the sealed units (see Figure 3-11).

<u>NOTE</u>

The Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f should be mounted in a weatherproof shelter located within 100 ft. (30.5 m) of the track connection. The track wire connecting the Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399f to the track should be #6 AWG.
3.3.5.2 Mounting Dimensions, 7A399-f

Mounting Dimensions for the Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f are as follows:

- Dimensions:
 - 3.50 inches (8.89 centimeters) in diameter
 - 7.75 inches (19.69 centimeters) high (to top of AREMA binding posts)
- Weight:
 - 4.00 pounds. (1.81 kilograms) (approximate)

3.3.5.3 Application Installation, 7A399-f

See Figure 9-11 and Figure 9-12 for Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399 application installation drawings. The coupler terminals are connected as follows:

- Terminals A & B are connected to the wire leads that are connected to the sealed equalizer that is connected to the #14 AWG twisted pair of line wires that are connected to equipment shelter surge panel terminals that are in turn connected to Terminals A & B of the 7A388.
- Terminals C & D are connected to the wire leads that are connected to the equalizer that is connected to the appropriate gauge twisted pair track wires, which are connected to the rails.

The Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f should be used when the distance from the receiver to the track is between 300 ft. (30.52 m) but less than 2000 ft. (609.6 m) (based on using 14AWG; increasing the diameter of the wire will proportionally increase the potential distance from 2000 ft./609.6 m).



Figure 3-11: Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f

The Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f is used in conjunction with the Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 (see paragraph 3.3.3).

3.3.6 PSO Line Coupler, Low Z, 7A403 with PSO Line Terminator, 7A345

3.3.6.1 Equipment Description, 7A403

Control for additional signal aspects can be provided by overlaying a PSO 4000 frequency on two-wire signal HD line circuits. PSO 4000 line circuits can also be used to provide block indications between CTC control points by overlaying a frequency on the two-wire signal control circuits. The PSO circuit may be continued by coupling between line circuits between intermediate signals.

The PSO Line Coupler, Low Z, 7A403, with PSO Line Terminator, 7A345 is used to couple the PSO 4000 transmitter and receiver to the line as shown in Figure 9-13. The same coupler is used to bridge between adjacent circuits at intermediate signals when the PSO 4000 line circuit extends farther than one signal block. Frequencies higher than 970 Hz are recommended for line circuit applications. A battery choke must be installed in series with the DC line battery. The PSO Battery Choke, 7A360 is recommended for this purpose. The PSO Line Terminator, 7A345 is required on the PSO 4000 (not PSO II or PSO III) to provide line termination. The PSO Line Terminator, 7A345 is not normally required at receiver locations.



Figure 3-12: PSO Line Coupler, Low Z, 7A403 with PSO Line Terminator, 7A345

The coupler assembly consists of a tubular PVC plastic enclosure with mounting brackets at the base. There are four AREMA binding posts on the top of the assembly that provide connections to the circuits housed within the sealed unit (see Figure 3-12).

3.3.6.2 Mounting Dimensions, 7A403

Mounting Dimensions for the PSO Line Coupler, Low Z, 7A403 are as follows:

- Dimensions:
 - 3.5 inches (8.89 centimeters) O.D. in diameter
 - 8.25 inches (20.96 centimeters) in height (to top of AREMA binding posts)
- Weight:
 - 5 pounds (2.27 kilograms) (approximate)

3.3.6.3 Application Installation, 7A403

WARNING

CONFIRM PROPER SIGNAL SYSTEM OPERATION FOLLOWING LINE OVERLAY INSTALLATION.

See Figure 9-13 for PSO Line Coupler, Low Z, 7A403 application installation drawings. The coupler terminals are connected as follows:

3.3.6.3.1 Signal West (Transmitter)

- Terminals A & B connect to the wire leads connected to "TX –" and "TX +" on the PSO 4000 Lower 10-pin
- Connector Terminal C to West positive wire
- Terminal D to West negative wire

3.3.6.3.2 Signal Junction (Intermediate)

- Terminal A to West positive wire
- Terminal B to West negative wire
- Terminal C to East positive wire
- Terminal D to East negative wire

3.3.6.3.3 Signal East (Receiver)

- Terminals A & B connect to the wire leads connected to "RX –" and "X +" on the PSO 4000 Lower 10-pin
- Terminal C to West positive wire
- Terminal D to West negative wire

Only those frequencies higher than 970 Hz are recommended for use with the PSO Line Coupler, 7A403. A PSO Battery Choke, 7A360 must be placed in series with each line battery.

3.3.7 PSO Insulated Joint Bypass Coupler (Tuned), 7A422-f

<u>WARNING</u>

WHEN ADDING OR REPLACING INSULATED JOINT COUPLERS, APPROPRIATE TESTS MUST BE MADE TO DETERMINE THAT THE INSULATED JOINT COUPLER DID NOT ADVERSELY AFFECT OTHER HIGHWAY CROSSING WARNING SYSTEMS OR WAYSIDE SIGNAL SYSTEM TRACK CIRCUITS.

THE 7A422-F MUST NOT BE USED TO PASS GCP OR MOTION SENSOR FREQUENCIES.

CAUTION

THE PSO INSULATED JOINT BYPASS COUPLER (TUNED), 7A422-F, SHOULD BE CONNECTED AS CLOSE AS PRACTICABLE TO THE INSULATED JOINTS, GENERALLY NO MORE THAN 25 FT. (7.62 M) FROM THE RAILS AND, TO AFFORD MAXIMUM PROTECTION FROM PHYSICAL DAMAGE, BE ENCASED IN A PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE.

<u>NOTE</u>

The track wire connecting the PSO Insulated Joint Bypass Coupler (Tuned), 7A422-f, to the rails should be #6 AWG as a minimum.

3.3.7.1 Equipment Description, 7A422-f



Figure 3-13: PSO Insulated Joint Bypass Coupler (Tuned), 7A422-f

The PSO Insulated Joint Bypass Coupler (Tuned), 7A422-f, passes a specific PSO 4000 frequency around an insulated joint in non-electrified territory.

The coupler assembly consists of a tubular PVC plastic enclosure with mounting brackets at the base. There are four AREMA binding posts on the top of the assembly that provide connections to the circuits housed within the sealed unit (see Figure 3-13).

3.3.7.2 Mounting Dimensions, 7A422-f

Mounting Dimensions for the PSO Insulated Joint Bypass Coupler (Tuned), 7A422-f are as follows:

- Diameter:
 - 3.5 inches (8.89 centimeters) O.D. in diameter
 - 9.75 inches (24.77 centimeters) in height (to top of AREMA binding posts)
- Weight:
 - 7 pounds (3.18 kilograms) (approximate)

Generally, the distance from the weatherproof enclosure enclosing the Tuned Joint Coupler, 7A422-f to the rails should not exceed 25 ft. (7.62m).

The track wire connecting the Tuned Joint Coupler, 7A422-f to the rails should be #6 AWG.

3.3.7.3 Application Installation, 7A422-f

Application installation of the Tuned Joint Coupler 7A422-f is as described in Section 4.5.4 and as depicted in Figure 3-14. The coupler terminals are connected as follows:

- Terminal A connects to Rail 1 on the east side of the insulated joint
- Terminal B connects to Rail 2 on the east side of the insulated joint
- Terminal C connects to Rail 2 on the west side of the insulated joint
- Terminal D connects to Rail 1 on the west side of the insulated joint



Figure 3-14: Typical 7A422-f Tuned Joint Bypass Coupler Application

3.4 AC TRACK CIRCUIT/CAB SIGNAL FILTER, 7A417-X

3.4.1 Equipment Description, 7A417-X

The Cab Signal Filter, 7A417-X, is designed for use in territory where 60, 90, 100, or 200-Hz cab signal or AC Track Circuits are used.

3.4.2 Mounting Dimensions, 7A417-X

The 7A417-X filter assembly can be configured according to signal frequency and relay mounting base type as indicated in the tab chart below (see Table 3-2). See Table 3-3 and Figure 3-16 for mounting dimensions. Due to the multiplicity of configurations and dimensions, refer to Figure 3-16 for the different mounting dimensions.

- Weight:
 - 4 pounds, 8 ounces (2.04 kilograms) (average)

Table 3-2:
Cab Signal Filter Relay Base Manufacturer-Frequency Cross Reference

7A417-X DASH NUMBER TAB CHART										
RELAY BASE	FREQUENCY									
CONFIGURATION	100 HZ	90 HZ								
Transcontrol	-01	-11	-21	-31						
U. S. & S. (Ansaldo)	. (Ansaldo) -02 -12 -22									
Siemens™	-03	-13	-23	-33						

Mounting Dimensions for the Cab Signal Filter, 7A417-X assembly are delineated in Table 3-3:

Table 3-3: Cab Signal Filter Dimensions

Dash Number	Dimensions
-01, -02, -03, -11, -12, -13, - 31, -32, -33	7.75 inches (19.69 centimeters) high
-21, -22, -23	5.0 inches (12.70 centimeters) high
-01, -11, -21, -31	6.75 inches (17.15 centimeters) wide 9.0 inches (22.86 centimeters) deep
-02, -12, -22, -32	4.94 inches (12.55 centimeters) wide 8.00 inches (20.32 centimeters) deep
-03, -13, -23, -33	4.94 inches (12.55 centimeters) wide 9.4375 inches (23.97 centimeters) deep

3.4.3 Application Installation, 7A417-X

The filter should be installed on the primary side of the track transformer as described in Section 4.5.1 and as depicted in Figure 3-15.



Figure 3-15: Cab Signal Filter Installation



7A417-04



Figure 3-16: Cab Signal Filter, 7A417-X, with Mounting Dimensions

3.5 SURGE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTSBATTERY SURGE APPLICATION INSTALLATION

The PSO 4000 incorporates built-in surge protection. However, primary surge protection must be installed on all power supply/battery as shown in Figure 3-17. Track wire surge protection is shown on application drawings in Section 9.





3.5.1 Surge and Track Wire Protection for Electrified Track

WARNING

IN ELECTRIFIED TERRITORY, ENSURE THAT THE EQUALIZER IN THE TRACK SURGE PANEL IS REPLACED BY A THIRD ARRESTOR.

In electrified territory, fuses and arresters must be installed on track leads as shown in Figure 3-18.



Figure 3-18: Surge and Fused Track Wire Protection in Electrified Track

3.6 AC SHUNT, WIDE BAND, 8A076A

WARNING

THE 8A076A WIDEBAND SHUNT MUST NOT BE USED TO BYPASS INSULATED JOINTS IN DC CODED TRACK CIRCUITS, WHERE AC OR CODED AC CIRCUITS EXIST, OR AT FEED POINT JOINTS OF UNIDIRECTIONAL GCP APPROACHES.

WHEN ADDING OR REPLACING BYPASS SHUNTS, APPROPRIATE TESTS MUSTS BE MADE TO DETERMINE THAT THE BYPASS SHUNT DID NOT ADVERSELY AFFECT OTHER HIGHWAY CROSSING WARNING SYSTEM OR WAYSIDE SIGNAL SYSTEM TRACK CIRCUITS.

CAUTION

THE SHUNT SHOULD BE CONNECTED AS CLOSE AS PRACTICABLE TO THE RAILS (WITHIN THE #6 AWG WIRE LEAD LENGTH) AND, TO AFFORD MAXIMUM PROTECTION FROM PHYSICAL DAMAGE, BE ENCASED IN A PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE OR BURIED (EITHER VERTICALLY OR HORIZONTALLY IN A TERMINAL SHUNT BURIAL KIT, 62776) AT AN APPROPRIATE DEPTH. IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO BURY THE SHUNT BELOW THE FROST LINE.

3.6.1 Equipment Description, 8A076A

The AC Shunt, Wide Band, 8Ao76A (see Figure 3-19), provides an effective short circuit to AC but presents an open circuit to DC. This shunt is used to bypass insulated joints in DC track circuits.

The AC Shunt, Wide Band, 8Ao76A, is housed in a hermetically sealed, cylindrical case with a pair of 10 ft. (3.05 m) leads extending from one end.

3.6.2 Mounting Dimensions, 8A076A

- Dimensions:
 - 3.35 inches (8.5 centimeters) in diameter
 - 7.5 inches (19.1 centimeters) in height
- Weight:
 - 7 pounds (3.18 kilograms) (approximate)
- Leads:
 - 10 ft. (3.04 m); #6 AWG, stranded, black PVC



Figure 3-19: AC Shunt, Wide Band, 8Ao76A

3.6.3 Application Instruction, 8Ao76A

The AC Shunt, Wide Band, 8Ao76 is placed as shown in Figure 3-20.





SECTION 4 – APPLICATION GUIDELINES

4.1 GENERAL

PSO 4000 track circuit applications should conform to the guidelines found in this section to ensure proper operation and trouble-free performance. The PSO 4000 system is capable of operation without insulated joints at either end or at both ends of the track circuit. Guidelines are provided for electrified and/or light rail operations as well as heavy rail applications. For special applications requiring additional information, contact Siemens Applications Engineering. Information describing the following functions is contained in this section:

- Operating Distances
- Frequency Usage and Compatibility Guidelines
- Application Requirements
- Application Programming Guidelines

4.1.1 PSO Interoperability Plus Maximum Operating Distances and Frequency Groupings

4.1.1.1 PSO Module Standard Frequency Data

Table 4-1 provides maximum operating distance and frequency grouping data for Siemens PSO Modules. The maximum operating distances shown in are between transmitter and receiver track wire connections for end-fed track circuits. For center-fed track circuits, double the distances given to obtain the maximum receiver-to-receiver distance.

			BALI	_AST
APPLICATION	APPLICATION GROUP FREQUENCY (HZ)		2 Ω/1,000 FT. OPERATING DISTANCE (FT./M)	4 Ω/1,000 FT . OPERATING DISTANCE (FT./M)
CIES		156 285 430	9000/2743 6900/2103 5800/1768	12000/3658 9600/2926 7400/2256
EQUEN	1	645 970	4700/1433 3900/1189	6700/2042 5600/1707
ARD FRE		1,450 2,140 3,240	3200/975 2600/792 2100/640	4700/1433 3400/1036 2900/884
PSO MODULE STAND	2	211 348 525 790 1,180 1,770 2,630 4,000	7900/2408 6300/1920 5200/1585 4000/1219 3700/1128 3000/914 2300/701 2000/610	11000/3353 8600/2621 7200/2195 6200/1890 5100/1554 4100/1250 3200/975 2700/823

Table 4-1: Maximum Operating Distances at 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity for PSO Module Standard Frequencies

(Frequencies in **Bold** text are recommended for use in electrified territories)

4.1.1.2 PSO Module Alternate I (Harmon AFTAC II) Frequency Data

Table 4-2 provides maximum operating distance and frequency grouping data for frequencies used by Harmon AFTAC II units.

The maximum operating distances shown in are between transmitter and receiver track wire connections for end-fed track circuits. For center-fed track circuits, double the distances given to obtain the maximum receiver-to-receiver distance.

<u>NOTE</u>

The alternate frequencies depicted in Table 4-2 are those typically used by Harmon equipment and are available for use with PSO 4000. However, the alternate frequencies use Siemens modulation patterns and are not directly compatible with non- Siemens transmitters or receivers.

Table 4-2:Maximum Operating Distances at 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity
for PSO Module Alternate I (Harmon AFTAC II) Frequencies

			BALI	AST
APPLICATION	GROUP	FREQUENCY (HZ)	2 Ω/1,000 FT. OPERATING DISTANCE (FT./M)	4 Ω/1,000 FT. OPERATING DISTANCE (FT./M)
		500	5100/1554	6900/2103
		900	4200/1280	5200/1585
		1300	3500/1067	4300/1311
		2300	2600/792	3300/1006
		3100	2100/640	2900/884
ហួ	1	4000	2000/610	2700/823
		5400	1700/518	2200/670
UEN		6400	1600/488	1900/518
ERN REQ		7700	1500/457	1700/518
) FR		8900	1400/427	1600/488
AC I		10200	1300/396	1500/457
DU AFT,		700	4400/1341	5900/1798
OM A M		1100	3800/1158	4600/1402
SO SMC		1600	3100/945	4000/1219
HAR		2800	2400/732	3000/914
Ξ	2	3500	2000/610	2800/853
	2	4900	1800/549	2300/701
		5900	1700/518	2000/610
		7100	1500/457	1800/549
		8300	1400/427	1700/518
		9500	1300/396	1600/488

(Frequencies in **Bold** text are recommended for use in electrified territories)

4.1.1.3 PSO Module Alternate II (US&S AFO) Frequency Data

Table 4-3 provides maximum operating distance and frequency grouping data for frequencies used by US&S AFO units.

The maximum operating distances shown in are between transmitter and receiver track wire connections for end-fed track circuits. For center-fed track circuits, double the distances given to obtain the maximum receiver-to-receiver distance.

<u>NOTE</u>

The alternate frequencies depicted in Table 4-3 are those typically used by US&S equipment and are available for use with PSO 4000. However, the alternate frequencies use Siemens modulation patterns and are not directly compatible with non- Siemens transmitters or receivers.

Table 4-3:
Maximum Operating Distances at 0.06-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity
for PSO Module Alternate II (US&S AFO) Frequencies

			BALI	AST
APPLICATION	GROUP	FREQUENCY (HZ)	2 Ω/1,000 FT. OPERATING DISTANCE (FT./M)	4 Ω/1,000 FT. OPERATING DISTANCE (FT./M)
		1000	4000/1219	4600/1402
		1250	3500/1067	4400/1341
		1500	3300/1006	4100/1250
ATE	1	1750	2900/884	3600/1097
UEN		2300	2600/792	3300/1006
ALTE REOI		2800	2400/732	3000/914
) FF		1125	3.800/1158	4500/1372
AFG		1375	3400/1036	4200/1280
0 M(0 5&S		1640	3000/914	3600/1097
PSC (US	2	1875	2800/853	3500/1067
		2175	2700/823	3400/1036
		2675	2500/762	3100/945

(Frequencies in **Bold** text are recommended for use in electrified territories)

4.1.2 AFO Frequency and 3000/4000 Family GCP Frequency Compatibility

Audio Frequency Overlay (AFO) equipment such as Siemens's PSO Module, Harmon's AFTAC II units, and United Switch and Signal's AFO units can be utilized within Model 3000/4000 GCP approaches. The tables below detail the compatibility of each manufacturer's equipment.

4.1.2.1 PSO Module Standard Frequency Compatibility

Table 4-4 depicts the frequency compatibility of the PSO Module Standard frequencies with the frequencies used by Model 3000 or Model 4000 families of Grade Crossing Predictors.

PSO Module Standard Frequency and 3000/4000 Family GCP Frequency Compatibility													
					N	lode Fre	el 30 eque	ooo// enci	4000 es (ł	o GC Hz)	P		
				1	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	9
			8	1	5	1	8	4	3	2	4	9	7
			6	4	6	1	5	8	0	5	5	0	0
		156											
		285											
		430											
	Group 1	645											
	Frequencies	970											
		1450											
PSO Module		2140											
Standard		3240											
Frequencies		211											
		348											
		525											
	Group 2	790											
	Frequencies	1180											
		1770											
		2630						 	 				
		4000											
Compatible INCOMPATIBLE													

Table 4-4:
PSO Module Standard Frequency and 3000/4000 Family GCP Frequency Compatibility

4.1.2.2 Harmon AFTAC II Unit

Table 4-5 depicts the frequency compatibility of the PSO Module Alternate I (Harmon AFTAC II) frequencies with the frequencies used by Model 3000 or Model 4000 families of Grade Crossing Predictors.

			Model 3000/4000 GCP Frequencies (Hz)										
			8 6	1 1 4	1 5 6	2 1 1	2 8 5	3 4 8	4 3 0	5 2 5	6 4 5	7 9 0	9 7 0
		500	-										
		900											
		1300											
		2300											
	Croup	3100											
	Group 1 Frequencies	4000											
		5400											
		6400											
PSO Module		7700											
Alternate I		8900											
(Harmon AFTAC II)		10200								_			_
Frequencies		700											
		1100											
		1600											
	Group 2	3500											
	Frequencies	4900											
	•	5900											
		7100											
		8300											
		9500											
	C	ompatible						NC	OMF	PAT	BLE		

Table 4-5: PSO Module Alternate I (Harmon AFTAC II) Frequency and 3000/4000 Family GCP Frequency Compatibility

<u>NOTE</u>

In some cases, AFTAC II unit compatibility with Model 3000/4000 GCP frequencies can be affected by Island Frequency, when that frequency is too close to the selected AFTAC II frequency. Changing the Island Frequency can sometimes enable the use of a given AFTAC II unit frequency.

4.1.2.3 United Switch and Signal AFO Unit

Table 4-6 depicts the frequency compatibility of the PSO Module Alternate II (US&S AFO) frequencies with the frequencies used by Model 3000 or Model 4000 families of Grade Crossing Predictors.

					N	lode Fre	el 30 eque	oo// enci	4000 es (H	o GC Hz)	Ρ		
				1	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	9
			8	1	5	1	8	4	3	2	4	9	7
			6	4	6	1	5	8	0	5	5	0	0
		1000											
		1250											
	Group 1	1500											
	Frequencies	1750											
PSO Module		2300											
Alternate II		2800											
(US&S AFO) Frequencies		1125											
requencies		1375											
	Group 2	1640											
Frequencies	Frequencies	1875											
		2175											
		2675											
	Co	ompatible						NC	ЭМ	ΡΑΤ	IBLE		

Table 4-6: PSO Module Alternate II (US&S AFO) Frequency and 3000/4000 Family GCP Frequency Compatibility

<u>NOTE</u>

In some cases, AFO unit compatibility with Model 3000/4000 GCP frequencies can be affected by Island Frequency, when that frequency is too close to the selected AFO unit frequency. Changing the Island Frequency can sometimes enable the use of a given AFOI unit frequency.

4.1.3 o.o6-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity and No Impedance Bonds

Table 4-1 indicates the recommended maximum PSO 4000 operating distances at each operating frequency under the following conditions:

- Ballast resistance values of 2 ohms per 1,000 ft (304.8 m) and 4 ohms per 1,000 ft (304.8 m)
- Shunting sensitivity of 0.06 ohm
- No impedance bonds in the circuit

Distances specified are between the transmitter and receiver for end-fed track circuits. Maximum receiver-to-receiver distances for center-fed track circuits are found by doubling listed distances.

4.1.4 0.2-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity and No Impendence Bonds

<u>NOTE</u>

In electrified and/or light rail applications, frequencies less than 645 Hz and associated distances greater than 2000 feet (609.6 m) are possible with certain limitations. An engineering review of usable frequencies below 645 Hz should be conducted to determine the proper operation and coverage.

Maximum PSO 4000 operating distance with 0.2-ohm shunting sensitivity and no impedance bonds in the circuit is 75% of the operating distance in Table 4-1 for each frequency based on 2 ohms per 1000 ft. (304.8 m) of ballast resistance.

4.1.5 o.o6-Ohm Shunting Sensitivity with Impedance Bonds

The maximum PSO 4000 operating distance with 0.06-ohm shunting sensitivity and with impedance bonds in the circuit is 3000 ft. (914.4 m) based on ballast resistance of 2 ohms per 1000 ft. (304.5 m). Useable PSO 4000 frequencies are 645 through 4000 Hz. An engineering review of usable frequencies below 645 Hz must be performed to ensure proper operation and coverage.

4.2 FREQUENCY USAGE AND COMPATIBILITY GUIDELINES

<u>NOTE</u>

Avoid using adjacent channel frequencies on the same track. This is generally accomplished by separating the frequencies into two groups, as depicted in Table 4-7 and Table 4-8. When mixing standard and alternate frequencies, several frequencies may not be compatible due to harmonic content.

4.2.1 Non-Electrified Track

All PSO 4000 operating frequencies, (156 through 4000 Hz) are available for use on non-electrified track.

4.2.2 Electrified Track

<u>NOTE</u>

In electrified and/or light rail applications, frequencies less than 645 Hz and associated distances greater than 2000 feet (609.6 m) are possible with certain limitations. An engineering review of usable frequencies below 645 Hz should be conducted to determine the proper operation and coverage.

The PSO 4000 system may be used in either AC or DC electrified track providing all other application requirements are met. PSO 4000 operating frequencies 645 through 4000 Hz should be used on electrified track.

4.2.3 Frequency Groups

As a general rule, avoid using adjacent channel frequencies on the same track except as described in the NOTE below Table 4-2. This is generally accomplished by separating the frequencies into two groups with one channel separation between frequencies in each group as follows:

4.2.3.1 Non-Electrified Track Frequency Groups

One channel separation between frequencies is provided by dividing the 16 PSO 4000 frequencies into two groups of eight frequencies each as follows:

Group 1 (Hz)	Group 2 (Hz)
156	211
285	348
430	525
645	790
970	1,180
1,450	1,770
2,140	2,630
3,240	4,000

Table 4-7: Non-Electrified Track Frequency Groups

<u>NOTE</u>

All frequencies within a group are compatible and may be intermixed without restriction on the same rails without insulated joint separation. See Table 4-5 for AFTAC II unit frequency groupings and Table 4-6 for AFO unit frequency groupings.

4.2.3.2 Electrified Track Frequency Groups

One channel separation between frequencies is provided by dividing the 10 PSO 4000 frequencies for electrified track into two groups of five frequencies each as follows:

·····/···/		
GROUP 1 (HZ)	GROUP 2 (HZ)	
645	790	
970	1,180	
1,450	1,770	
2,140	2,630	
3,240	4,000	

Table 4-8: Electrified Track Frequency Groups

<u>NOTE</u>

See Table 4-5 for AFTAC II unit frequency groupings (700 Hz and higher) and Table 4-6 for AFO unit frequency groupings (all frequencies are suitable for electrified territory).

4.2.3.3 Like Address Code Frequency Repetition

For PSO 4000s with like addresses (A or C), frequencies can be repeated on the same track when separated by at least 10,000 ft (3048 m) and one set of non-bypassed insulated joints (no type of insulated joint couplers used around the insulated joints).

4.2.3.4 Different Address Code Frequency Repetition

Identical frequencies may be used on either side of non-bypassed insulated joints (end to end track circuits) provided different address codes are used.

4.2.3.5 Like Address Code Frequency Repetition Using Non-Bypassed Insulated Joints

For PSO 4000s with like addresses (A or C), frequencies can be repeated without restriction on the same track when separated by two sets of non-bypassed insulated joints providing each set of insulated joints is separated by a minimum of 3,000 ft. (914.4 m).

4.2.3.6 Frequency Assignments in Multiple Track Territories

Normal caution must be exercised in assigning and setting multiple track addresses and frequencies. In multiple track territory frequency assignments must follow a pattern that avoids using the same frequency on adjacent tracks. Since it is not possible to meet this requirement in three- and four-track territory with available PSO 4000 frequencies, the address coding scheme described in Section 4.2.3.4 can be employed here as well. Each track uses a separate frequency with alternating track circuits assigned different address codes and separated by a set of non-bypassed insulated joints.

4.2.3.7 Multiple Track Highway Crossings

Multiple track highway crossing approaches can use group 1 frequencies on one track (track number 1) and group 2 frequencies on the other track (track number 2). Since two frequencies from each group are required at each crossing, when all frequencies have been used, the same frequencies may be repeated but this time using the group 2 frequencies on track number 1 and group 1 frequencies on track number 2. Continue to alternate this pattern as required. For further details, contact Siemens Application Engineering.

4.2.3.8 Island and Crossing Receiver Frequencies

The PSO 4000 receivers and Island frequencies used in the Crossing Assembly are fully compatible; however, the same frequency must not be used in a receiver approach and the island.

4.2.3.9 Impedance Bonds in Electrified Territory

Impedance bonds used in electric propulsion territory should provide a minimum of 2 ohms of impedance at all PSO 4000 frequencies in operation.

CAUTION

USE OF INSULATED JOINT BYPASS COUPLERS ON ELECTRIFIED TRACK IS NOT RECOMMENDED DUE TO SURGE DAMAGE CONCERNS.

4.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR OVER RAIL NON-SHUNTING APPLICATIONS

PSO systems are frequently used as a medium to transmit information from one location to another over rail. A common use is to indicate the position of a hand throw switch. When applied in this manner the PSO system is not required to shunt down when a train is present.

Even though the PSO is not required to shunt with a train, application rules are still necessary to avoid interference between transmitters and receivers, which are not of the same pair. "Separation Distance" refers to the distance between a receiver of one circuit and a transmitter of the same frequency and address that is intended for a different circuit. The rules for this non-shunting application are as follows:

- PSO 4000 frequencies maybe repeated with one set of unbypassed insulated joints and a separation distance of 10,000 ft. (3048 m). The essential point is that no coupling device can bypass the insulated joint.
- PSO 4000 frequencies may be repeated with two sets of unbypassed insulated joints and at least 3000 ft. (914.4 m) separation distance.
- When unbypassed joints are not available, identical frequencies can still be reused on the same track. When repeating frequencies of like addresses the following rules still apply:
 - For frequencies 156Hz through 525Hz, the separation must be at least 50,000 ft. (15240 m).
 - For frequencies 625Hz through 1450Hz, the separation must be at least 30,000 ft. (9144 m).
 - For frequencies 1770 and above, the separation must be at least 20,000 ft. (6401 m).
- If the separation distances for each frequency are not available, repeating is still possible but alternative addresses (A and C) must be used. When using this application both receivers should be between the transmitter locations. In any case, there should be at least 5,000 ft. (1,524 m) between any transmitter and unassociated receiver.
- PSO 4000 circuit lengths can be 30% longer than the distances published for 0.06 Ohm Shunting. If shunt overrun (pre-shunting) is a concern, distances and calibration should revert to applications required for a shunting application.

4.4 AUXILLARY EQUIPMENT APPLICATION GUIDELINES

<u>NOTE</u>

In some AC/DC coded/CAB applications, additional filters may be required. Contact Siemens Applications Engineering.

4.4.1 AC Current/Cab Signal Filter, 7A417-X

Cab Signal Filter, 7A417-X is designed for use in track territory where 60, 90, 100, or 200-Hz cab signal is used. The filter should be installed on the primary side of the track transformer as shown in Figure 3-13.

For Cab Signal Filter, 7A417-X equipment description, see Section 3.4.1; for mounting dimensions, see Section 3.4.2 and Figure 3-16; and for application installation drawings, see Section 3.4.3 and Figure 3-15. Correct frequency and relay mounting base type must be specified in the railroad's written instructions and the couplers should be installed per the railroad's written instructions.

4.4.2 Transmitter Line Applications

When it is desirable to transmit signals over dedicated line wire or buried cable to the track, a Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 (See Section 3.3.3 and Figure 3-8), must be used to couple the transmitter to the line and a Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f (See Section 3.3.5 and Figure 3-11), must be used to couple the line to the rail (for application drawings see Figure 9-10 and Figure 9-11). Correct frequency information must be specified in the railroad's or agency's written instructions and the couplers should be installed per those written instructions. A typical application is when the distance from the transmitter to the rail is between 300 – 2000 ft. (91.4 – 670.6 m) (based on using 14AWG, increasing the diameter of the wire will proportionally increase the potential distance from 2000 ft./609.6 m) (based on using 14AWG, increasing the diameter of the wire will proportionally increase the potential distance from 2000 ft./609.6 m).See Section 7.2.3 for further information regarding maximum distances for track wiring).

4.4.3 Receiver Line Applications

When open line or cable carries the signal from the rail to a distant receiver, the pole mounted Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f (See Section 3.3.4.1 and Figure 3-9), or the bench mounted Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f (See Section 3.3.4.4 and Figure 3-10) is required to couple the track to the line and a Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 (See Section 3.3.3 and Figure 3-8) is used to couple the line to the receiver. Total resistance of the line or cable pair must not exceed 100 ohms (see Figure 9-9, Figure 9-10, and Figure 9-12 for typical application drawings). Correct frequency information must be specified in the railroad's or agency's written instructions and the couplers should be installed per those written instructions. A typical application is when the distance from the receiver to the rail is between 300 – 2000 ft. (91.4 – 670.6 m) (based on using 14AWG, increasing the diameter of the wire will proportionally increase the potential distance from 2000 ft./609.6 m).). See Section 7.2.3 for further information regarding maximum distances for track wiring).

4.4.4 Insulated Joint Bypass Couplers (Non-Electrified Rail Only)

WARNING

WHEN GRADE CROSSING PREDICTOR (GCP) OR MOTION SENSOR FREQUENCIES ARE ALSO BYPASSED AROUND INSULATED JOINTS, ALONG WITH PSO 4000 FREQUENCIES, ALWAYS FOLLOW THE INSTRUCTIONS GOVERNING THE GCP OR MOTION SENSOR INSTALLATION.

Two types of insulated joint bypass couplers are used with PSO 4000:

- 1. PSO Insulated Joint Bypass Coupler (Tuned), 7A422-f (See Figure 3-13), is used with PSO circuits only in DC track circuits where there are no predictors used (for description, see Section 3.3.7; for application installation drawing, see Figure 3-14).
- 2. AC Shunt, Wide Band, 8Ao76A (See Figure 3-19) is acceptable for PSO operation when GCP's are being bypassed around insulated joints with wideband shunts. For description, see Section 3.6.1; for application installation drawing, see Figure 3-20.

When using the 7A422-f coupler, insulated joint coupler connections should be made with #6 AWG. Track wire should not exceed 25 ft. (7.62 m) in length, since the shorter the wire lengths and the larger the wire diameters, the less PSO signal loss will occur at each insulated joint. Correct frequency information must be specified in the railroad's written instructions and the couplers should be installed per the railroad's written instructions.

4.4.5 Battery Choke

WARNING

IF A BATTERY CHOKE IS INSTALLED WITHIN A MODEL 300 OR 400 GCP APPROACH, THE 8A065A CHOKE <u>MUST</u> BE USED.

When the PSO 4000 track circuit includes a DC track circuit track battery, or a track battery is located within 500 ft. (152.4 m) of a PSO 4000 track circuit that is not isolated by insulated joints, PSO Battery Choke, 7A360 (See Figure 3-1), is connected in series with the track battery. When GCP's or motion sensors are installed within PSO 4000 track circuits, Battery Choke, 8A065A, or Battery Choke, 62648 (See Figure 3-2), must be used in place of the 7A360 battery choke (for description, see Section 3.2.1). See Figure 3-3 for a typical application installation.

4.4.6 Surge Protection

The PSO 4000 incorporates built-in surge protection. However, primary surge protection must be installed on all AC power, battery, line, and track leads as described in Section 3.5.1. A typical battery surge protection application drawing is presented in Figure 3-17. In electrified territory, track wire surge protection must be installed as shown in Figure 3-18. All other track wire surge protection is shown in application drawings in Section 9.

4.4.7 Use of PSO 4000 with PSO II and PSO III Equipment

The PSO 4000 receiver and transmitter units are compatible with the signal format and track levels of Siemens's PSO II and PSO III receiver and transmitter units using the same address format. This means that a PSO II or PSO III transmitter is capable of driving a track circuit containing a PSO 4000 receiver, and that PSO II or PSO III receivers are capable of receiving and decoding a signal emanating from a PSO 4000 transmitter (A or C address only).

<u>NOTE</u>

When PSO applications overlap with MS/GCP track circuits, additional filtering may be required.



5.1 GENERAL



06-12-18



The PSO 4000 differs from earlier Phase Shift Overlay versions (PSO II & PSO III) in that its operation is completely software driven. There are only a few physical connections made within the Wayside Signal Shelter. There are no jumpers connected to the unit, nor are there any straps used to enable high power operation. The units come with the software pre-loaded, ready for field installation; requiring only individual unit software configuration following the railroad's approved wiring or installation instructions to place the unit into operation. This section addresses the PSO 4000 Menu System (see Section 5.2) and Menu Navigation (see Section 5.3).

5.2 MENU SYSTEM OVERVIEW

<u>NOTE</u>

The Setup (SETP) Menu should be used when initially programming the PSO 4000 Unit. This ensures that all required parameters are selected or reviewed during the initial setup and the program saved. Later, if any changes are required, changes to programming can be made using the Programming (PROG) Menu or by again navigating through the Setup (SETP) Menu.

The Set to Default parameter is used during new installations and is not required for reprogramming individual parameters.

The menu system allows users to implement changes without having to rely upon laptop computers to interface with the Unit. Each Unit has its own specific menu system of main menus, sub-menus, parameters, and individual values.

5.2.1 Controls and Indicators Used in Manu Navigation

5.2.1.1 Four Character Alphanumeric Display

As depicted on each of the Units shown in Figure 5-1, the Four Character Alphanumeric Display is located directly below the Unit Information written on the top of the faceplate. It displays letters, numbers, and limited symbols. The Display Test must be performed when setup is first initiated, or if parameter edits are performed and it has been more than 30 minutes since the last configuration changes. It allows user verification that all symbols, numbers, and letters display properly. See Section 5.2.7 for further instructions on completing the Display Test. Once the unit has completed the startup process, a message scrolls across the display stating the unit type, frequency and address on the Transmitter, Receiver, and Transceiver Assemblies. On the Crossing Assembly, once the startup process is complete, the message "PSO 4000 STKLGC_1" scrolls across the display.

5.2.1.2 MENU Button

The MENU Button is located immediately below the 4 Character Alphanumeric Display. The major use of this button is to select the desired menu, parameter value, calibration, diagnostics, etc.

5.2.1.3 NAVIGATE Button

The NAVIGATE Button is located immediately below the Menu Button. There are two major uses of this button. The first is to scroll (move from one menu item to the next) through the menus, parameter values, etc. Each time the NAVIGATE button is momentarily pressed, the next menu item is displayed. The second use is to go up one level in the menu.

5.2.2 Unit Main Menu Layouts

5.2.2.1 Transmitter

The Transmitter has the following main menus:

- Diagnostics (DIAG)
- Setup (SETP)
- Program (PROG)
- Version Data (VERS)
- Testing (TEST).

5.2.2.2 <u>Receiver</u>

The Receiver has the following main menus:

- Diagnostics (DIAG)
- Setup (SETP)
- Program (PROG)
- Calibration (CAL)
- Out of Service (OOS) (when enabled)
- Signal Information (INFO)
- Version Data (VERS)
- Testing (TEST).

5.2.2.3 Crossing Assembly

The Crossing Assembly has the following main menus:

- Diagnostics (DIAG)
- Setup (SETP)
- Program (PROG)
- Calibration (CAL)
- Out of Service (OOS) (when enabled)
- Signal Information (INFO)
- Version Data (VERS)
- Testing (TEST).

5.2.2.4 Transceiver Assembly

The Transceiver Assembly has the following main menus:

- Diagnostics (DIAG)
- Setup (SETP)
- Program (PROG)
- Calibration (CAL)
- Out of Service (OOS) (when enabled)
- Signal Information (INFO)
- Version Data (VERS)
- Testing (TEST).

Each of the unit main menus are discussed in Section 5.3. Submenu groupings and individual parameters are also discussed throughout Section 5.3.

5.2.3 Navigating the Menus

Each Unit has two buttons on the face of the Unit. The top button is the MENU Button and the bottom button is the NAVIGATE Button (See Figure 5-1).

In general, the pushbuttons are used to navigate the menus as shown in Table 5-1:

	5
OPTION DESIRED	ACTION TAKEN
Move to the next item at the same menu level (e.g., if in the MAIN MENU level such as DIAG, move to the next MAIN Menu Item such as SETP)	Press NAVIGATE momentarily
Go down a MAIN Menu level (e.g., if at the SETUP MENU, select to the SUB-MENU level which is the first PARAMETER item of the SETUP Menu)	Press MENU momentarily
Move to the next PARAMETER value	Press NAVIGATE momentarily
To modify a PARAMETER value	Hold MENU until EDIT appears, press NAVIGATE multiple times until desired PARAMETER value appears, then hold MENU until DONE appears
To scroll down through PARAMETER items	Each time NAVIGATE is pressed a new PARAMETER item appears
To SAVE CHANGES to modified PARAMETER values	Hold MENU until DONE appears
To select a function such as SET TO DEFAULT, EXIT SETUP, etc	Hold MENU until DONE appears
Go up one level (e.g., if in the INFO MENU SUB-MENU such as RX SIGNAL LEVEL, select to return to INFO at MAIN Menu level)	Hold NAVIGATE until BACK appears

 Table 5-1:
 General Menu Navigation and Selection Using The Pushbuttons

5.2.4 Setup Menu Processes

Users can perform all the tasks required in the Setup menu using the buttons as described in Table 5-1 above. However, certain additional steps are required when using the Programming and Calibration submenus.

5.2.5 Program Menu Processes

The purpose of the program menu is to allow users to quickly go to a specific parameter that requires editing.

5.2.5.1 The Setup (SETP) Menu

The Setup (SETP) menu must be used to initially set up the unit parameters. A typical SETUP programming progresses as follows:

- During the Setup programming process, each parameter is visited and values are selected.
- After setting the value for the IN2 LOS parameter, *SAVE CHANGES? appears.
- Press and hold the MENU Button until DONE appears to save the changes. If corrections are needed, scroll through the setup menu to required parameter, correct the value, and scroll down until *SAVE CHANGES again appears.

- After the changes are saved or discarded, if other than the Transmitter is being programmed, track calibration is required.
- Then *EXIT SETUP appears. After the MENU button is pressed and held, the new CCN appears.
- Hold the NAVIGATE button until SETUP appears (or wait 30 seconds).
- Hold the NAVIGATE button until the top level scrolling unit description appears (or wait 90 seconds).

5.2.5.2 The Program (PROG) Menu

<u>NOTE</u>

The Programming (PROG) menu will be disabled if the Setup (SETP) has not been performed and saved.

The Program (PROG) Menu is used to edit parameter values. To edit an individual parameter:

- Press the NAVIGATE Button to scroll through the main menu to the PROG Submenu.
- Momentarily press the MENU Button and release it. This will select the PROG Submenu.
- Press the NAVIGATE Button to scroll through the submenu until the desired Submenu item is listed.
- Momentarily press the MENU Button and release it. This will select the first parameter of the PROG submenu.
- Press the NAVIGATE Button to scroll through the parameter list until the desired parameter is displayed.
- Press and hold the MENU Button until EDIT appears. This will select the first value. The first character of the value will flash.
- Press the NAVIGATE Button to scroll through the values until the correct value appears in the Display.
- Press and hold the MENU Button and release to initiate the change a confirm message appears SET xxx = yyy?
- Press and hold the MENU Button until DONE appears (if the NAVIGATE button is pressed and held, then cancel (CANC) appears. After either DONE or CANC appears, the parameter and its new value are displayed.

5.2.6 Calibration Menu Processes

Calibration is used to set signal threshold values (SIG LVL=100) for Receivers and Island Receivers. (See Section 7, Installation and Calibration Procedures for step by step instructions for each unit).

To calibrate an item (after placing the appropriate shunt on the track), scroll down the Main Menu to CAL. Then:

- Press the MENU Button until either RX, RX1, RX2, or ISL CAL appears.
- Hold the MENU Button down until the release (REL) message appears
- Approximately 2 seconds after button is released, the armed (ARMD) message appears
- Press and release the MENU Button within 2 seconds of ARMD message's appearance to start calibration. If the MENU Button is not pressed within 2 seconds, the calibration will cancel and you must restart the calibration process.
- Either RX, RX1, RX2, or ISL CAL flashes during the calibration process.
- The 4-Character Display stops flashing and PASS or FAIL appears when calibration is complete. The threshold value is stored in the Unit NVRAM.

5.2.7 Unit Functional Testing

5.2.7.1 Display Test Process

The Display Test is performed when setup is first initiated or if edits are performed from within the Setup or Program menus and it has been more than 30 minutes since the last configuration changes.

To run the Display Test when no parameters are being changed:

- Navigate down the Menu to the TEST Section by
 - Use the NAVIGATE Button to scroll down to the TEST menu.
 - Press and release the MENU Button. (*RUN DISPLAY TEST) scrolls across the Four Character Alphanumeric Display
 - Press and release the MENU Button. (* + > . 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z) scrolls across the Four Character Alphanumeric Display
- After the first complete iteration of the Display Test, determine whether all characters were correctly displayed on the panel.
 - If the test was successful, press and hold the MENU Button until PASS appears.
 - If the test was not successful, press and hold the NAVIGATE Button until FAIL appears. Perform the Display Test a second time. If the test is unsuccessful again, replace the Unit.

5.2.7.2 Check LEDs

To verify functionality of the Unit's LEDs:

- Press the NAVIGATE Button to scroll through the main menu to the TEST submenu.
- Momentarily press the MENU Button and release it. This will select the submenu.
- Press the NAVIGATE Button to scroll through the submenu until *CHECK LEDS appears.
- Momentarily press the MENU Button and release it. This will begin the test
 - During the test, all LEDs visible on the unit turn off and turn on. Each LED will go out and come back on in order from the top to the bottom of the left column of LEDs and then will go out and come back on in order from the top to the bottom of the right column of LEDs.
- After the first complete iteration of the LEDs lighting, press and hold the NAVIGATE button. TEST will appear.
 - If any LEDs did not function correctly, after one complete iteration of the LEDs being turning off and on, scroll back through the menu to *CHECK LEDS. Momentarily press the MENU Button and release it. This will restart the test. If any LED fails to display during the second test, replace the unit.
- Hold the NAVIGATE button until the top level scrolling description appears.

5.3 UNIT MAIN MENUS

Each of the Unit Menus differs from the others. While many values are common across the Units, care must be taken so that proper selections are made. Default entries are shown in **bold** type.

5.3.1 PSO 4000 Transmitter

<u>NOTE</u>

The Loss of Shunt (LOS) value that is set in >IN1LOS=0 and >IN2LOS=0 refers to the amount of time set in seconds for the pickup delay.

The following symbols are used in this table and have these associated meanings

- > = Editable Configuration
- + = Non-editable Information
- * = Commands i.e., set defaults, run display tests, save changes, etc.

Guidelines regarding Dynamic Addressing are found in Appendix B.

The menu for the PSO 4000 Transmitter is as depicted in Table 5-3 below.

MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FREQ SEL.	VALUES
DIAG				
				See Appendix C -Troubleshooting
		·		
SETP				
		*SET DEFAULTS		
			STND	Not Set, 156, 211, 285, 348, 430, 525, 645, 790, 970, 1180, 1450, 1770, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000
		>TX FRQ=	ALT	Not Set, 500, 700, 900, 1000, 1100, 1125, 1250, 1300, 1375, 1500, 1600, 1640, 1750, 1875, 2175, 2300, 2675, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>TX ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F, Dynamic (DYN)
		>TX LVL=		Low, High
		>IN 1=		None, Transmit Enable (TX ENBL) or, if Dynamic Addressing is selected, Address Code A (TXA) or Address Code C (TXC)
		>IN 2=		None , Transmit Enable (TX ENBL) or, if Dynamic Addressing is selected, Address Code A (TXA) or Address Code C (TXC)
		>IN 1 LOS=		o – 30 Sec (default o)
		>IN 2 LOS=		o – 30 Sec(default o)
		*SAVE CHANGES?		
		*EXIT SETUP?		
		1		
PROG				
	ТХ			
			STND	Not Set, 156, 211, 285, 348, 430, 525, 645, 790, 970, 1180, 1450, 1770, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000
		>TX FRQ=	ALT	Not Set, 500, 700, 900, 1000, 1100, 1125, 1250, 1300, 1375, 1500, 1600, 1640, 1750, 1875, 2175, 2300, 2675, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>TX ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F, Dynamic
		>TX LVL=		Low, High

 Table 5-2:
 PSO 4000 Transmitter Menu System

Continued on next page

		•		
MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FREQ SEL.	VALUES
	10			
		>IN 1=		None, Transmit Enable (TX ENBL) or, if Dynamic Addressing is selected, Address Code A (TXA) or Address Code C (TXC)
		>IN 2=		None, Transmit Enable (TX ENBL) or, if Dynamic Addressing is selected, Address Code A (TXA) or Address Code C (TXC)
		>IN 1 LOS=		o – 30 Sec (default o)
		>IN 2LOS=		o–30 Sec(default o)
	-		-	
TIME				
		>DAYLIGHT SAVINGS		DSBL, ENBL
		>YEAR		oo -99
		>MONTH		01 - 12
		>DAY		01 - 31
		>HOUR		00 – 23 HR
		>MINUTE		oo – 59 MIN
		>SECOND		oo – 59 SEC
			_	
VERS				(Examples Only)
		+CCN=		C6_22_C0_2E_
		+MEF=		PSOoo_40.MEF
		+ID=		9V380A02.D
		+BOOT=		9V388A01.B
		+XIL=		80428 CO3.0
		+PART=		7000-7A471-0001
		+SERIAL=		2345
		+BUILD DATE=		01-31-08
		+HW REV=		В
TEST				
		*RUN DISPLAY TEST		Performed as described in Section 5.2.7.1.
		*CHECK LEDS		Performed as described in Section 5.2.7.2

When the Set Default parameter is selected, the values in Table 5-3 are set.

PARAMETER	VALUE
Transmit Frequency Selection	Standard
Transmit Frequency	Not Set
Transmit Address	А
Transmit Level	Low
IN1 Pickup Delay (LOS)	o Sec
IN2 Pickup Delay (LOS)	o Sec

Table 5-3: PSO 4000 TRANSMITTER DEFAULT MENU SETTINGS

5.3.2 PSO 4000 Receiver

<u>NOTE</u>

Generally, when programming outputs to a specific occupancy address (i.e., Receiver Occupancy A {RXA}, Receiver Occupancy C {RXC}, Receiver Occupancy D {RXD}, etc.), the occupancy address chosen must match the previously selected address code (e.g., >RX ADDR =) chosen (i.e., RXC requires AddrC, RXF requires AddrF, etc.). However, when Dynamic Addressing is selected (a special application), any occupancy state (RXA, RXC, RXD, RXE, or RXF) is may be selected.

Further guidelines regarding Dynamic Addressing are found in Appendix B.

The Loss of Shunt (LOS) value that is set in >IN1LOS=0 and >IN2LOS=0 refers to the amount of time set in seconds for the pickup delay.

The following symbols are used in this table and have these associated meanings

- > = Editable Configuration
- + = Non-editable Information
- * = Commands i.e., set defaults, run display tests, save changes, etc.

The menu for the PSO 4000 Receiver is as depicted in Table 5-4 below.

			1	
MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FRE Q. SEL.	VALUES
DIAG				
				See Appendix C -Troubleshooting
				ff
SETP				
		*SET DEFAULTS		
			STN D	Not Set, 156, 211, 285, 348, 430, 525, 645, 790, 970, 1180, 1450, 1770, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000
		>RX FRQ=	ALT	Not Set, 500, 700, 900, 1000, 1100, 1125, 1250, 1300, 1375, 1500, 1600, 1640, 1750, 1875, 2175, 2300, 2675, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>RX ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F, Dynamic
		>RX LOS=		o – 30 Sec (default 2)
		>OOS ALLOWED=		No (DSBL), Yes (ENBL)
		>OUT 1=		None, Health (HLTH), Receiver Occupancy A (RXA) , Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), Receiver Occupancy F (RXF).
		>OUT 2=		None, Health (HLTH), Receiver Occupancy A (RXA), Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), Receiver Occupancy F (RXF).
		>OUT3=		None, Health (HLTH) , Receiver Occupancy A (RXA), Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), Receiver Occupancy F (RXF).
		>IN 1=		None , Receive Enable (RX ENBL) or, if OOS is enabled, Out of Service (OOS)
		>IN 2=		None , Receive Enable (RX ENBL) or, if OOS is enabled, Out of Service (OOS))
		>IN 1 LOS=		o – 30 Sec (default o)
		>IN 2 LOS=		o – 30 Sec(default o)
		*SAVE CHANGES?		
		*RX CAL		As stated in Section 5.2.6 above
		*EXIT SETUP?		

 Table 5-4:
 PSO-4000 Receiver Menu System

Continued on next page

Table 5-4 Continued

MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FREQ . SEL.	VALUES
PROG				
	RX			
			STND	Not Set, 156, 211, 285, 348, 430, 525, 645, 790, 970, 1180, 1450, 1770, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000
		>RX FRQ=	ALT	Not Set, 500, 700, 900, 1000, 1100, 1125, 1250, 1300, 1375, 1500, 1600, 1640, 1750, 1875, 2175, 2300, 2675, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>RX ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F, Dynamic
		>RX LOS=		o-30 Sec (2)
	OOS			
		>OOS ALLOWED=		No (DSBL), Yes (ENBL)
	10			
		>OUT 1=		None, Health (HLTH), Receiver Occupancy A (RXA) , Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), Receiver Occupancy F (RXF).
		>OUT 2=		None, Health (HLTH), Receiver Occupancy A (RXA), Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), Receiver Occupancy F (RXF).
		>OUT3=		None, Health (HLTH) , Receiver Occupancy A (RXA), Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), Receiver Occupancy F (RXF).
		>IN 1=		None, Receiver Enable (RX ENBL), Out of Service (OOS)
		>IN 2=		None, Receiver Enable, (RX ENBL), Out of Service (OOS)
		>IN 1 LOS=		o – 30 Sec (default o)
		>IN 2 LOS=		o – 30 Sec(default o)
TIME				
		>DAYLIGHT SAVINGS		DSBL, ENBL
		>YEAR		oo -99
		>MONTH		01 - 12
		>DAY		01 - 31

Continued on next page
MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FREQ. SEL.	VALUES
		>HOUR		00 – 23 HR
		>MINUTE		00 – 59 MIN
		>SECOND		00 – 59 SEC
CAL				
		*RX CAL		As stated in Section 5.2.6 above
		·		
00S				
		>SET OOS TIME		NONE, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 16, 24 HRS
		DY		>TAKE RX OOS?
		RX		*SET OOS INPUT HIGH
			-	
INFO				
		+RX SIG LVL=		Range = o to 9999
		+RX GAIN=		Range = 0 – 9999
		+RX ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F, or DYN
		I		
VERS				(Examples Only)
		+CCN=		3E63921D
		+MEF=		PSOoo_40.MEF
		+ID=		9V380A02.D
		+BOOT=		9V388A01.B
		+XIL=		80428 CO3.0
		+PART=		7000-7A473-0001
		+SERIAL=		2346
		+BUILD DATE=		01-31-08
		+HW REV=		В
	Γ	1		
TEST				
		*RUN DISPLAY TEST		Performed as described in Section 5.2.7.1.
		*CHECK LEDS		Performed as described in Section 5.2.7.2

When the Set Default parameter is selected, the values in Table 5-5 are set.

•	
PARAMETER	VALUE
Receiver Frequency Selection	Standard
Receiver Frequency	Not Set
Receiver Address	А
Receive LOS (Pickup Delay)	2 Sec
Out of Service Allowed	No
OUT1	Receiver Occupancy A
OUT2	None
OUT3	Health
IN1	None
IN2	None
IN1 Pickup Delay (LOS)	o Sec
IN2 Pickup Delay (LOS)	o Sec

Table 5-5:	
PSO 4000 Receiver Menu Default Settin	ngs

5.3.3 PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly

<u>NOTE</u>

Under the current revision of the software, no application changes are possible.

Outputs and occupancy addresses:

- Generally, when programming outputs to a specific occupancy address (i.e., Receiver Occupancy A {RX1}, Receiver Occupancy C {RXC}, Receiver Occupancy D {RXD}, etc.), the occupancy address chosen must match the previously selected address code (e.g., >RX1 ADDR =) chosen (i.e., RXC requires AddrC, RXF requires AddrF, etc.). However, when Dynamic Addressing is selected (a special application), any occupancy state (RXA, RXC, RXD, RXE, or RXF) may be selected.
- Further guidelines regarding Dynamic Addressing are found in Appendix B.

Directional Stick Logic:

- When 1 Stick (RX1 STK), 2 Stick (RX2 STK) or Any Stick (RX STK) are programmed to an output then these outputs will de-energize when the appropriate stick is set (energized).
- The Any Stick (both Sticks down cause output to be energized) can be used to drive a relay in the signal system (when desired), to prevent train signals from clearing if a crossing still has either Directional Stick up (energized). The 1 Stick (RX1 STK) or 2 Stick (RX2 STK) can be used in special applications where only the 1 Stick or 2 Stick needs to be checked.
- Further Guidelines regarding Directional Stick Logic (RX1 STK, RX2 STK, or RX STK) is found in Section 6.2.2.

The Loss of Shunt (LOS) value that is set in >IN1LOS=0 and >IN2LOS=0 refers to the amount of time set in seconds for the pickup delay.

The following symbols are used in this table and have these associated meanings

- > = Editable Configuration
- + = Non-editable Information
- * = Commands i.e., set defaults, run display tests, save changes, etc.

The menu for the PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly is as depicted in Table 5-6 below.

MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FREQ. SEL.	VALUES
DIAG				
				See Appendix C - Troubleshooting
			-	
SETP				
		+APP= STKLGC_1		No other selection values currently available
		*SET DEFAULTS		
		>STKCANC=		15 , (5, 15, 25, 35, 45, 55, 60 Min)
		>ISL=		ENBL, DSBL
			STND	Not Set, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000, 4900, 5900, 7100, 8300, 10.0, 11.5, 13.2, 15.2, 17.5, 20.2
		>ISL FRQ=	ALT	Not Set, 2300, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>ISL LOS=		2 – 8 Sec (Default 2)
		>RX1=		Enabled (ENBL), Disabled (DSBL)
			STND	Not Set , 156, 211, 285, 348, 430, 525, 645, 790, 970, 1180, 1450, 1770, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000
		>RX1 FRQ=	ALT	Not Set, 500, 700, 900, 1000, 1100, 1125, 1250, 1300, 1375, 1500, 1600, 1640, 1750, 1875, 2175, 2300, 2675, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>RX1 ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F
		>RX1LOS=		o – 30 Sec (default 2)
		>RX2=		Enabled (ENBL), Disabled (DSBL)
			STND	Not Set, 156, 211, 285, 348, 430, 525, 645, 790, 970, 1180, 1450, 1770, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000
		>RX2 FRQ=	ALT	Not Set, 500, 700, 900, 1000, 1100, 1125, 1250, 1300, 1375, 1500, 1600, 1640, 1750, 1875, 2175, 2300, 2675, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>RX2 ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F
		>RX2 LOS=		o – 30 Sec (default 2)
		>OOS ALLOWED=		No (DSBL), Yes (ENBL)

 Table 5-6:
 PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly Menu System

MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FREQ. SEL.	VALUES
		>OUT 1=		None, Crossing Relay (XR), Island (ISL), 1 Stick Set (RX1 STK), 2 Stick Set (RX2 STK), Any Stick Set (RX STK), Health (HLTH), Health/Stick Output Indicator (HSTO), Receiver 1 Occupancy A, C, D, E, or F (RX1A-F), Receiver 2 Occupancy A, C, D, E, or F (RX2A-F)
		>OUT 2=		None, Crossing Relay (XR), Island (ISL), 1 Stick Set (RX1 STK), 2 Stick Set (RX2 STK), Any Stick Set (RX STK), Health (HLTH), Health/Stick Output Indicator (HSTO), Receiver 1 Occupancy A, C, D, E, or F (RX1A-F), Receiver 2 Occupancy A, C, D, E, or F (RX2A-F)
		>OUT3=		None, Crossing Relay (XR), Island (ISL), 1 Stick Set (RX1 STK), 2 Stick Set (RX2 STK), Any Stick Set (RX STK), Health (HLTH), Health/Stick Output Indicator (HSTO), Receiver 1 Occupancy A, C, D, E, or F (RX1A-F), Receiver 2 Occupancy A, C, D, E, or F (RX2A-F)
		>IN 1=		None , XR Enable (XR ENBL), Receiver 1 Enable (RX1 ENBL), Receiver 2 Enable (RX2 ENBL), Island Enable (ISL ENBL), Stick Cancel (STK CNCL), Out of Service (OOS)
		>IN 2=		None, XR Enable (XR ENBL), Receiver 1 Enable (RX1 ENBL), Receiver 2 Enable (RX2 ENBL), Island Enable (ISL ENBL), Stick Cancel (STK CNCL), Out of Service (OOS)
		>IN 1 LOS=		o – 30 Sec (default o)
		>IN 2 LOS=		o–30 Sec(default o)
		*SAVE CHANGES?		
		*RX1 CAL		As stated in Section 5.2.6 above
		*RX2 CAL		As stated in Section 5.2.6 above
		*ISL CAL		As stated in Section 5.2.6 above
		*EXIT SETUP?		
PROG				
	APP			
		>APP= STKLGC_1		No other selection values currently available
		>STKCANC=		15 , (5, 15, 25, 35, 45, 55, 60 Min)

MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FREQ. SEL.	VALUES
	ISL			
		>ISL=		Enabled (ENBL), Disabled (DSBL)
			STND	Not Set, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000, 4900, 5900, 7100, 8300, 10.0, 11.5, 13.2, 15.2, 17.5, 20.2
			ALT	Not Set, 2300, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>ISL LOS=		2 – 8 Sec (Default 2)
	RX1			
		>RX1=		Enabled (ENBL), Disabled (DSBL)
			STND	Not Set, 156, 211, 285, 348, 430, 525, 645, 790, 970, 1180, 1450, 1770, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000
		>RX1 FRQ=	ALT	Not Set, 500, 700, 900, 1000, 1100, 1125, 1250, 1300, 1375, 1500, 1600, 1640, 1750, 1875, 2175, 2300, 2675, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>RX1 ADDR=		A , C, D, E, F
		>RX1 LOS=		0-30 Sec (2)
	RX2			
		>RX2=		Enabled (ENBL), Disabled (DSBL)
			STND	Not Set, 156, 211, 285, 348, 430, 525, 645, 790, 970, 1180, 1450, 1770, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000
		>RX2 FRQ=	ALT	Not Set, 500, 700, 900, 1000, 1100, 1125, 1250, 1300, 1375, 1500, 1600, 1640, 1750, 1875, 2175, 2300, 2675, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>RX2 ADDR=		A , C, D, E, F
		>RX2 LOS=		0-30 Sec (2)
	OOS			
		>OOS ALLOWED=		No (DSBL), Yes (ENBL)
	10			
		>OUT 1=		None, Crossing Relay (XR), Island (ISL), 1 Stick Set (RX1 STK), 2 Stick Set (RX2 STK), Any Stick Set (RX STK), Health (HLTH), Health/Stick Output Indicator (HSTO), Receiver 1 Occupancy A, C, D, E, or F (RX1A-F), Receiver 2 Occupancy A, C, D, E, or F (RX2A-F)

MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FRE Q. SEL.	VALUES
		>OUT 2=		None, Crossing Relay (XR), Island (ISL), 1 Stick Set (RX1 STK), 2 Stick Set (RX2 STK), Any Stick Set (RX STK), Health (HLTH), Health/Stick Output Indicator (HSTO), Receiver 1 Occupancy A, C, D, E, or F (RX1A-F), Receiver 2 Occupancy A, C, D, E, or F (RX2A-F)
		>OUT3=		None, Crossing Relay (XR), Island (ISL), 1 Stick Set (RX1 STK), 2 Stick Set (RX2 STK), Any Stick Set (RX STK), Health (HLTH), Health/Stick Output Indicator (HSTO), Receiver 1 Occupancy A, C, D, E, or F (RX1A-F), Receiver 2 Occupancy A, C, D, E, or F (RX2A-F)
		>IN 1=		None, XR Enable (XR ENBL), Receiver 1 Enable (RX1 ENBL), Receiver 2 Enable (RX2 ENBL), Island Enable (ISL ENBL), Stick Cancel (STK CNCL), Out of Service (OOS)
		>IN 2=		None, XR Enable (XR ENBL), Receiver 1 Enable (RX1 ENBL), Receiver 2 Enable (RX2 ENBL), Island Enable (ISL ENBL), Stick Cancel (STK CNCL), Out of Service (OOS)
		>IN 1 LOS=		o – 30 Sec (default o)
		>IN 2 LOS=		o – 30 Sec(default o)
		Γ		
TIME				
		>DAYLIGHT SAVINGS		DSBL, ENBL
		>YEAR		00 -99
		>MONTH		01 - 12
		>DAY		01 - 31
		>HOUR		00 – 23 HR
		>MINUTE		00 – 59 MIN
		SECOND		00 – 59 SEC
CAL				
57.12		*RX1 CAL		As stated in Section 5.2.6 above
		*RX2 CAL		As stated in Section 5.2.6 above
		*ISL CAL		As stated in Section 5.2.6 above
		XNG		>TAKE XNG OOS? *SET OOS INPUT HIGH

MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FREQ. SEL.	VALUES
				>TAKE XNG OOS?
		XNG		*SET OOS INPUT HIGH
OOS				
		>SET OOS TIME		NONE, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 16, 24 HRS
		DV-		>TAKE RX1 OOS?
		KX1		*SET OOS INPUT HIGH
		PV-		>TAKE RX2 OOS?
		K/12		*SET OOS INPUT HIGH
		ΔΡΡΡ		>TAKE APPR OOS?
				*SET OOS INPUT HIGH
		ISI		>TAKE ISL OOS?
				*SET OOS INPUT HIGH
		r	[
INFO				
		+ISL SIG LVL=		Range = 0 – 9999
		+RX1 SIG LVL=		Range = 0 – 9999
		+RX2 SIG LVL=		Range = 0 – 9999
		+ISL RX GAIN+		Range = 0 – 9999
		+RX1 GAIN=		Range = 0 – 9999
		+RX2 GAIN=		Range = 0 – 9999
		+RX1 ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F
		+RX2 ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F
VERS				(Examples Only)
		+CCN=		6FEFD1 51
		+MEF=		PSOoo_40.MEF
		+ID=		9V380A02.D
		+BOOT=		9V388A01.B
		+XIL=		80428 CO3.0
		+PART=		7000-7A474-0001
		+SERIAL=		2347
		+BUILD DATE=		01-31-08
		+HW REV=		В

Table 5-6:Concluded

TEST		
	*RUN DISPLAY TEST	Performed as described in Section 5.2.7.1.
	*CHECK LEDS	Performed as described in Section 5.2.7.2

When the Set Default parameter is selected, the values in Table 5-7 are set.

PARAMETER	VALUE
Application	Directional Stick Logic
Stick Cancel Timer	15 mins
Island	Enabled
Island Frequency Selection	Standard
Island Frequency	Not Set
Island Pickup Delay (LOS)	2 Sec
Receiver 1 & 2	Enabled
Receiver 1 & 2 Frequency Selection	Standard
Receiver 1 & 2 Frequency	Not Set
Receiver 1 & 2 Address	А
Receiver 1 & 2 LOS (Pickup Delay)	2 Sec
Out of Service Allowed	No
OUT1	XR
OUT2	Island
OUT ₃	Any Stick Set
IN1	Not Set
IN2	Not Set
IN1 Pickup Delay (LOS)	o Sec
IN2 Pickup Delay (LOS)	o Sec

Table 5-7: PSO 4000 CROSSING ASSEMBLY MENU DEFAULT SETTINGS

5.3.4 PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly

<u>NOTE</u>

Generally, when programming outputs to a specific occupancy address (i.e., Receiver Occupancy A {RXA}, Receiver Occupancy C {RXC}, Receiver Occupancy D {RXD}, etc.), the occupancy address chosen must match the previously selected address code (e.g., >RX1 ADDR =) chosen (i.e., RXC requires AddrC, RXF requires AddrF, etc.). However, when Dynamic Addressing is selected (a special application), any occupancy state (RXA, RXC, RXD, RXE, or RXF) may be selected. Further guidelines regarding Dynamic Addressing are found in Appendix B.

The Loss of Shunt (LOS) value that is set in >IN1LOS=0 and >IN2LOS=0 refers to the amount of time set in seconds for the pickup delay.

The Transceiver may have the transmitter disabled/enabled to repeat the code from the receiver. When the repeater is disabled, the unit functions as a true transceiver; the transmitter is fully independent of the receiver. The TX ADDR parameter is visible when RPTR=DSBL.

The PSO Check Number (PCN) appears a parameter in the Version portion of the menu. The PCN encompasses the following data/parameters:

- All PSO calibration parameters
- Date and Time of last PSO calibration
- PSO TX Frequency
- PSO TX Level

The following symbols are used in this table and have these associated meanings.

- > = Editable Configuration
- + = Non-editable Information
- * = Commands i.e., set defaults, run display tests, save changes, etc.

The menu for the PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly is as depicted in Table 5-8 below.

MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FREQ. SEL.	VALUES			
DIAG				See Appendix C - Troubleshooting			
SETP							
		*SET DEFAULTS					

Table 5-8:PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly Menu System

MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FREQ. SEL.	VALUES
		>RPTR=		DSBL, ENBL
			STND	Not Set, 156, 211, 285, 348, 430, 525, 645, 790, 970, 1180, 1450, 1770, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000
		>TX FRQ=	ALT	Not Set, 500, 700, 900, 1000, 1100, 1125, 1250, 1300, 1375, 1500, 1600, 1640, 1750, 1875, 2175, 2300, 2675, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>TX ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F, Dynamic (DYN) (If
		>TX LVL=		Low, High
		>RX=		Enabled (ENBL), Disabled (DSBL) (If RPTR=ENBL)
			STND	Not Set, 156, 211, 285, 348, 430, 525, 645, 790, 970, 1180, 1450, 1770, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000
		>RX FRQ=	ALT	Not Set, 500, 700, 900, 1000, 1100, 1125, 1250, 1300, 1375, 1500, 1600, 1640, 1750, 1875, 2175, 2300, 2675, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>RX ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F, Dynamic
		>RX LOS=		o – 30 Sec (default 2)
		>RX (CODE) DDLY=		o – 30 Sec (default o) (Visible when >RPTR=ENBL)
		>OOS ALLOWED=		No (DSBL), Yes (ENBL)
		>OUT 1=		None, Health (HLTH), Receiver Occupancy A (RXA), Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), Receiver Occupancy F (RXF)
		>OUT 2=		None, Health (HLTH), Receiver Occupancy A (RXA), Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), Receiver Occupancy F (RXF)
		>OUT3=		None , Health (HLTH), Receiver Occupancy A (RXA), Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), Receiver Occupancy F (RXF)
		>IN 1=		None, Receiver Enable (RX ENBL), Transmit Enable (TX ENBL) , Out of Service (OOS)
		>IN 2=		None , Receiver Enable (RX ENBL), Transmit Enable (TX ENBL), Out of Service (OOS)
		>IN 1 LOS=		o – 30 Sec (default o)

ΜΔΙΝ	SUB.		FREO	
MENU	MENU	PARAMETER	SEL.	VALUES
		>IN 2 LOS=		o – 30 Sec(default o)
		>IN1 DDLY=		o – 30 Sec (default o)
		>IN2 DDLY=		o – 30 Sec (default o)
		*SAVE CHANGES?		
		*RX CAL		As stated in Section 5.2.6 above
		*EXIT SETUP?		
			·	
PROG				
	ТХ			
		>RPTR=		DSBL, ENBL
			STND	Not Set , 156, 211, 285, 348, 430, 525, 645, 790, 970, 1180, 14 <u>5</u> 0, 1770, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000
		>TX FRQ=	ALT	Not Set, 500, 700, 900, 1000, 1100, 1125, 1250, 1300, 1375, 1500, 1600, 1640, 1750, 1875, 2175, 2300, 2675, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>TX ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F, Dynamic (DYN) (Not visible if RPTR=ENBL)
	「 <u> </u>	>TX LVL=		Low, High
	RX			
			STND	Not Set, 156, 211, 285, 348, 430, 525, 645, 790, 970, 1180, 1450, 1770, 2140, 2630, 3240, 4000
		>RX FREQ=	ALT	Not Set, 500, 700, 900, 1000, 1100, 1125, 1250, 1300, 1375, 1500, 1600, 1640, 1750, 1875, 2175, 2300, 2675, 2800, 3100, 3500, 4000, 4900, 5400, 5900, 6400, 7100, 7700, 8300, 8900, 9500, 10.2
		>RX ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F, Dynamic
		>RX LOS=		0-30 Sec (2)
		>RX (CODE) DDLY=		o-30 Sec (default o) (Visible when >RPTR=ENBL)
	oos			
		>00S ALLOWED=		No (DSBL), Yes (ENBL)
	10			
		>OUT 1=		None, Health (HLTH), Receiver Occupancy A (RXA), Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), Receiver Occupancy F (RXE)

MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FREQ. SEL.	VALUES
		>OUT 2=		None , Health (HLTH), Receiver Occupancy A (RXA), Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), Receiver Occupancy F (RXF)
		>OUT3=		None , Health (HLTH), Receiver Occupancy A (RXA), Receiver Occupancy C (RXC), Receiver Occupancy D (RXD), Receiver Occupancy E (RXE), Receiver Occupancy F (RXF)
		>IN 1=		None, Receiver Enable (RX ENBL), Transmit Enable (TX ENBL), if enabled, Out of Service (OOS)
		>IN 2=		None , Transmit Enable (TX ENBL), Receiver Enable (RX ENBL), if enabled, Out of Service (OOS)
		>IN 1 LOS=		o–30 Sec (default o)
		>IN 2 LOS=		o–30 Sec(default o)
			•	
TIME				
		>DAYLIGHT SAVINGS		DSBL, ENBL
		>YEAR		oo -99
		>MONTH		01 - 12
		>DAY		01 - 31
		>HOUR		00 – 23 HR
		>MINUTE		00 – 59 MIN
		>SECOND		oo – 59 SEC
		I	1	
CAL				
		*RX CAL		As stated in Section 5.2.6
INFO				
		+RX SIG LVL=		Range = 0 – 9999
		+RX GAIN=		Range = 0 – 9999
		+RX ADDR=		A, C, D, E, F, or DYN (Visible when >RPTR=DSBL)
	[
VERS				(Examples Only)
		+CCN=		0A_43_A9_22_
		+PCN		o63000_7C
		+MEF=		PSOoo_40.MEF

MAIN MENU	SUB- MENU	PARAMETER	FREQ. SEL.	VALUES
		+ID=		9V380A02.D
		+BOOT=		9V388A01.B
		+XIL=		80428 CO3.0
		+PART=		7000-7A475-0001
		+SERIAL=		2348
		+BUILD DATE=		01-31-08
		+HW REV=		В
TEST				
		*RUN DISPLAY TEST		Performed as described in Section 5.2.7.1.
		*CHECK LEDS		Performed as described in Section 5.2.7.2

Table 5-8 Concluded

Table 5-9:PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly Menu Default Settings

PARAMETER	VALUE
Transmit Frequency Selection	Standard
Transmit Frequency	Not Set
Transmit Level	Low
Receiver Frequency Selection	Standard
Receiver Frequency	Not Set
Receiver Address	А
Receiver LOS (Pickup Delay)	2 Sec
Receiver (Code) Drop Delay	o sec
Out of Service Allowed	No
OUT1	None
OUT2	None
OUT3	Health
IN1	None
IN2	None
IN1 Pickup Delay (LOS)	o Sec
IN2 Pickup Delay (LOS)	o Sec

SECTION 6 – PSO 4000 APPLICATION PROGRAMMING GUIDELINES

6.1 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

The PSO 4000 allows many application functions to be configured in software, reducing the equipment and wiring needed by older generation track occupancy information systems. The following application programming guidelines are provided to assist in planning PSO 4000 usage. In this section, the following items are addressed:

- Logic programming (see Section 6.2)
- External controlling of the PSO 4000 by use of Inputs (see Section 6.3)
- External track circuit replacing a Crossing Assembly component (see Section 6.4)
- Out of Service (OOS) operations (see Section 6.5)
- PSO 4000 application programming examples (see Section 6.6)

6.2 LOGIC PROGRAMMING

The PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly, 7A474, provides programming options that reduce the need for external crossing relays and timers, wiring between inputs and outputs and wiring to external relays. These options include:

- Health/Stick Output Logic
- Directional Stick Logic and Stick Cancel Timers

6.2.1 Health/Stick Output Logic

The Health/Stick Output Indicator (HSTO) is a signal that can be programmed to an output to provide crossing status. The output is energized when:

- the Crossing Assembly is healthy and
- Any Stick Set (RX STK)is energized

6.2.2 Stick Cancel Timer and Directional Stick Logic

Directional Stick Logic drives the XR function which, when selected to an output, enables the Crossing Assembly to activate the crossing signals on the approach of a train and deactivate the crossing signals when the train leaves the island circuit.

6.2.2.1 Stick Cancellation Timer

A Stick Cancellation Timer is used to cancel the Directional Stick in case the approach receiver being overridden by the Directional Stick does not energize after the train has left its PSO circuit. The timer begins to run time when the island circuit energizes and the Directional Stick is set as the train departs the crossing. Therefore, the stick cancellation time is not affected by train length. A latch prevents an intermittent island circuit from resetting the Stick Cancellation Timer. The Stick Cancellation time range of values are 5, 15, 25, 35, 45, 55, & 60 minutes, with a default setting of 15 minutes.

6.2.2.2 Typical Stick Operation and Logic

The PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly utilizes a three circuit Directional Stick Logic for proper crossing activation and deactivation. The crossing location is setup and programmed as follows:

- The West Approach is enabled and programmed as RX1
- The Island is enabled and programmed as ISL
- The East Approach is enabled and programmed as RX2
- PSO 1 is configured as a Transmitter
- PSO 2 is configured as a Crossing Module
 - Where the XR is programmed as an output of the PSO 4000 to control the highway crossing warning system
 - One output is programmed as XR (OUT1=XR)
 - One output is programmed as Stick 1 (OUT2=Stick 1)
 - One output is programmed as Stick 2 (OUT3=Stick 2)
 - No inputs are programmed
- PSO 3 is configured as a Transmitter

Typical operation of the stick logic is as follows:



Figure 6-1: Directional Stick Example – Train Not Yet in Approach.

Prior to entering RX₂, the Stick1 and Stick2 indicator LEDs are not lit and the XR, RX₁, RX₂, and Island Occupancy LEDs are lit. The OUT₁, OUT₂, and OUT₃ LEDs are lit.



Figure 6-2: Directional Stick Example – Train Enters RX2

The train enters RX₂: RX₂ and XR de-energize. The RX₂ and XR Occupancy LEDs go out. OUT₁ deenergizes and the OUT₁ LED goes out. XR de-energizing activates the highway crossing warning system. No stick has been set in the event log.







The train enters the Island circuit: the Island de-energizes. The Island Occupancy LED goes out. XR remains de-energized. OUT1 remains unlit. OUT2 and OUT3 remain lit. No stick has been set in the event log. The indicator LEDs for both Stick 1 and Stick 2 remain unlit.



Figure 6-4: Directional Stick Example – Train Enters RX1, Stick 1 Set

The train enters RX1: RX1 de-energizes and Stick1 is set. The RX1 Occupancy LED goes out. The Stick 1 LED lights. OUT1 remains de-energized, OUT2 de-energizes, OUT3 remains energized. Stick 1 is set in the Event Log and the Stick 1 indicator LED lights.



Figure 6-5: Directional Stick Example – Train Exits RX2 and Island

The train clears the RX2 & ISL circuits: RX2 and ISL pickup delays (LOS/programmed time delays) start as the train exits each respective track circuit (LOS time running will be indicated as a flashing LED). Once LOS expires the XR, RX2, and Island energize. The XR, RX2, and Island LEDs light. OUT1 energizes, OUT2 remains de-energized, and OUT3 remains energized. Stick 1 remains set in the Event Log and the Stick 1 indicator LED remains lit.



Figure 6-6: Directional Stick Example – Train Exits RX1

When the train clears the RX1 circuit: RX1 pickup delay (LOS/programmed time delay) starts as the train exits RX1 (LOS time running will be indicated as a flashing LED). Once LOS expires RX1 energizes and Stick1 de-energizes. The Stick1 indicator LED goes out and The RX1 LED lights. The OUT1 and OUT3 remain energized and OUT2 energizes. Stick 1 is cleared in the Log.

See Section 6.4 information regarding external track circuit substitutes.

6.3 EXTERNAL CONTROLLING OF THE PSO 4000 BY USE OF INPUTS

The PSO 4000 can receive occupancy information from external equipment concerning the approaches or the island. One or both inputs may be configured for external control of the Crossing Relay (XR ENBL), Receiver 1 (RX1 ENBL), Receiver 2 (RX2 ENBL), or the Island (ISL ENBL), as well as an external cancel of the directional stick cancel timer. (STK CNCL). Additionally, the PSO 4000 may be taken Out of Service (OOS) by properly programming it and energizing an OOS input. (See Section 6.5).

CAUTION

IT IS RECOMMENDED TO SET LOSS OF SHUNT TO THREE SECONDS FOR ALL RECEIVER/XR OUTPUTS. THIS PROVIDES A 3 SECOND LOSS OF SHUNT TIME.

6.3.1 Example 1: External Control of Crossing Relay (XR) Using External Input Control

The 12 VDC output of a DC island circuit relay on a secondary track can be connected to IN1 or IN2. This, when coupled with programming the selected INPUT to XR, will de-energize the PSO 4000 XR output when the input is de-energized.

6.3.2 Example 2: External Control of Receiver 1 Using External Input Control

RX1 receiver, when required, may be controlled by either IN1 or IN2. This, when coupled with programming the selected INPUT to RX1, will cause the PSO 4000 RX1 receiver to de-energize when the input is deenergized.

6.3.3 Example 3: External Control of Receiver 2 Using External Input Control

RX2 receiver, when required, may be controlled by either IN1 or IN2. This, when coupled with programming the selected INPUT to RX2, will cause the PSO 4000 RX2 receiver to de-energize when the input is deenergized.

6.3.4 Example 4: External Control of the Island Using External Input Control

The island receiver, when required, may be controlled by either IN1 or IN2. This, when coupled with programming the selected INPUT to ISL, will cause the PSO 4000 island receiver to de-energize when the input is de-energized.

6.3.5 Example 5: External Control of the Stick Cancel Timer

The Directional Stick Cancel Timer, when required, may have its time canceled by IN1 or IN2. This, when coupled with programming the selected INPUT to STK CNCL, will cause the stick cancel timer time to change to zero (immediately causing the directional stick to deenergize) when the input is deenergized.

6.4 EXTERNAL TRACK CIRCUIT REPLACING A CROSSING ASSEMBLY COMPONENT

An external track circuit such as a preexisting audio overlay or DC track circuit may be used to replace a component in the Crossing Assembly.

6.4.1 Using an External Track Circuit in Place of Receiver 1

An external track circuit can be used in place of the built in PSO Receiver 1 (RX1). Scroll down the PSO 4000 Menu to Setup or Program. Scroll down to Receiver 1 (RX1). Set RX1 to Disabled (RX1=DSBL). Scroll down to the I/O portion of the menu. Set the input for IN1 to Receiver 1 Enable (IN1=RX1 ENBL).

6.4.2 Using an External Track Circuit in Place of Receiver 2

An external track circuit can be used in place of the built in PSO Receiver 2 (RX2). Scroll down the PSO 4000 Menu to Setup or Program. Scroll down to Receiver 2 (RX2). Set RX2 to Disabled (RX2=DSBL). Scroll down to the I/O portion of the menu. Set the input for IN1 to Receiver 2 Enable (IN1=RX2 ENBL).

6.4.3 Using an External Island Track Circuit in Place of the internal Island

An external island track circuit can be used in place of the built in Island. Scroll down the PSO 4000 Menu to Setup or Program. Scroll down to Island (ISL). Set ISL to Disabled (ISL=DSBL). Scroll down to the I/O portion of the menu. Set the input for IN1 to Island Enable (IN1=ISL ENBL).

6.5 OUT OF SERVICE OPERATIONS

<u>WARNING</u>

THE RAILROAD PROCEDURES GOVERNING HOW TO TAKE A TRACK CIRCUIT OUT OF SERVICE SHALL BE FOLLOWED. THE INSTRUCTIONS IN THIS SECTION MAY BE FOLLOWED ONLY IF ALLOWED BY THE RAILROAD.

OUT OF SERVICE TRACKS WILL NOT RESPOND TO TRAIN OPERATION. TAKE ALTERNATE MEANS TO WARN VEHICULAR TRAFFIC, PEDESTRIANS, AND EMPLOYEES.

REQUIRED OPERATIONAL TESTS SHOULD BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH RAILROAD PROCEDURES WHEN RESTORING TRACKS TO SERVICE.

THE RAILROAD PROCEDURES FOR APPLYING TEMPORARY JUMPERS MUST BE FOLLOWED WHEN ENERGIZING THE "OUT OF SERVICE" INPUT(S).

INPUTS FOR "OUT OF SERVICE" SHOULD BE WIRED IN A PERMANENT MANNER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CIRCUIT PLANS.

DO NOT USE TEST TERMINALS OR SWITCHES THAT CAN VIBRATE CLOSED TO ENERGIZE OOS INPUTS.

<u>NOTE</u>

The Display Test will pop up when required during SETUP or PROG. It allows user verification that all symbols, numbers, and letters display properly. The Display Test will pop up if the unit is being reprogrammed to allow Out of Service. See Section 5.2.7.1 for further information on the Display Test.

When placing the unit into Out of Service, however, the Display Test will not pop up, since the unit is not being programmed, but merely turning on an option.

When a crossing is taken out of service, the crossing outputs remain energized (no crossing activation). The stick, island and XR LEDs remain ON during train movements. The island is ignored when the island is set OOS. Directional Stick Logic will not operate the crossing when OOS. When a component is Out of Service, the system displays a message that scrolls across the 4-Character display (e.g., "+RX OOS REM TIME 00:59").

If the input of a unit that is Out of Service is de-energized for any reason, the unit's Out of Service option must be reprogrammed prior to taking the unit back OOS.

6.5.1 Component OOS Options

<u>NOTE</u>

If a component is Out of Service and one of the following occurs, the component is put back In Service:

- The Out of Service Timer expires
- The Out of service input is de-energized
- The user puts the component back into service using the user interface
- The Unit reboots
- The Unit detects a health error (not including Island or PSO component errors)
- Out of Service is disabled

The receiver component of the Receiver, 7A473 or Transceiver Assembly, 7A475 may be taken out of service; this essentially takes the entire unit Out of Service when the input is energized. Unlike the Receiver or Transceiver Assembly, individual components of the Crossing Assembly are taken Out of Service or the entire Crossing Assembly may be taken Out of Service.

When OOS is enabled on the Receiver or the Transceiver Assembly, receiver of the unit is taken out of service when the OOS input is energized. When OOS is enabled on the Crossing Assembly, the following functions may be taken out of service individually when the corresponding OOS inputs are energized:

- Receiver 1
- Receiver 2
- Approaches (both RX1 and RX2 receivers, but the island remains active)
- Island
- Crossing (complete Crossing Assembly OOS)

<u>NOTE</u>

If a selected Out of Service (OOS) input has been set high (selected on) but the sub-menu OOS parameter remains disabled (>OOS = DSBL), then the crossing will activate when the OOS sub-menu parameter is enabled (>OOS = ENBL). Always enable the sub-menu OOS parameter (>OOS = ENBL) prior to setting the OOS input high.

When any of the Crossing Assembly functions are taken Out of Service (OOS), the directional stick logic does not operate.

6.5.1.1 <u>Receiver (Receiver, 7A473 or Transceiver Assembly, 7A475)</u>

To take the Receiver or Transceiver Out of Service:

- 1. Scroll down the main menu to PROG and select PROG.
- 2. Scroll down the PROG sub-menu to the OOS group, and select OOS=ENBL.
- 3. Scroll down the PROG sub-menu to the I/O portion of the sub-menu and set one of the input parameters to Out of Service (in this case, IN1=OOS).
- 4. Navigate back up the menu tree to the sub-menu level, with either PROG or CAL appearing on the display.
- 5. Scroll down the menu to the OOS sub-menu and select OOS. When >SET OOS TIME appears, select the length of time desired in hourly increments (NONE, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 16, or 24hours).
- 6. When RX appears, press and hold the Select button.
- 7. Select "TAKE RX OOS?" as it appears in the window.
- 8. When "*SET OOS INPUT HIGH appears, the required input (IN1) must be energized within in 30 seconds or CANC appears followed by RX appearing on the display.
- 9. When power is applied to IN1 within 30 seconds, Receiver (RX) is taken OOS and "+RX OOS" along with any OOS time remaining scrolls across the 4-digit display.

6.5.1.2 Receiver 1 (Crossing Assembly, 7A474)

To take Receiver 1 Out of Service:

- 1. Scroll down the main menu to PROG, and select PROG.
- 2. Scroll down the PROG sub-menu to the OOS group, and select OOS=ENBL.
- 3. Scroll down the PROG sub-menu to the I/O portion of the sub-menu and set one of the input parameters to Out of Service (in this case, IN1=OOS).
- 4. Navigate back up the menu tree to the sub-menu level, with either PROG or CAL appearing on the display.
- 5. Scroll down the menu to the OOS sub-menu. When >SET OOS TIME appears, select the length of time desired in hourly increments (None, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 16, or 24hours).
- 6. When RX1 appears, press and hold the Select button.
- 7. Select "TAKE RX1 OOS?" as it appears in the window.
- 8. When "*SET OOS INPUT HIGH appears, the required input (IN1) must be energized within in 30 seconds or CANC appears followed by RX1 appearing on the display.
- 9. When power is applied to IN1 within 30 seconds, Receiver 1 (RX1) is taken OOS and "+RX1 OOS" along with any OOS time remaining scrolls across the 4-digit display.

6.5.1.3 Receiver 2 (Crossing Assembly, 7A474)

To take Receiver 1 Out of Service:

- 1. Scroll down the main menu to PROG, and select PROG.
- 2. Scroll down the PROG sub-menu to the OOS group, and select OOS=ENBL.
- 3. Scroll down the PROG sub-menu to the I/O portion of the sub-menu and set one of the input parameters to Out of Service (in this case, IN1=OOS).
- 4. Navigate back up the menu tree to the sub-menu level, with either PROG or CAL appearing on the display.
- 5. Scroll down the menu to the OOS sub-menu. When >SET OOS TIME appears, select the length of time desired in hourly increments (None, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 16, or 24hours).
- 6. When RX₂ appears, press and hold the Select button.

- 7. Select "TAKE RX2 OOS?" as it appears in the window.
- 8. When "*SET OOS INPUT HIGH appears, the required input (IN1) must be energized within in 30 seconds or CANC appears followed by RX2 appearing on the display.
- 9. When power is applied to IN1 within 30 seconds, Receiver 2 (RX2) is taken OOS and "+RX2 OOS" along with any OOS time remaining scrolls across the 4-digit display.

6.5.1.4 Both Approaches (Crossing Assembly, 7A474)

To take both approaches Out of Service:

- 1. Scroll down the main menu to PROG, and select PROG.
- 2. Scroll down the PROG sub-menu to the OOS group, and select OOS=ENBL.
- 3. Scroll down the PROG sub-menu to the I/O portion of the sub-menu and set one of the input parameters to Out of Service (in this case, IN1=OOS).
- 4. Navigate back up the menu tree to the sub-menu level, with either PROG or CAL appearing on the display.
- 5. Scroll down the menu to the OOS sub-menu. When >SET OOS TIME appears, select the length of time desired in hourly increments (None, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 16, or 24hours).
- 6. When APPR appears, press and hold the Select button.
- 7. Select "TAKE APPR OOS?" as it appears in the window.
- 8. When "*SET OOS INPUT HIGH appears, the required input (IN1) must be energized within in 30 seconds or CANC appears followed by APPR appearing on the display.
- 9. When power is applied to IN1 within 30 seconds, both approaches (APPR) are taken OOS and "+APPR OOS" along with any OOS time remaining scrolls across the 4-digit display.

6.5.1.5 Island (Crossing Assembly, 7A474)

To take the Island (ISL) Out of Service:

- 1. Scroll down the main menu to PROG, and select PROG.
- 2. Scroll down the PROG sub-menu to the OOS group, and select OOS=ENBL.
- 3. Scroll down the PROG sub-menu to the I/O portion of the sub-menu and set one of the input parameters to Out of Service (in this case, IN1=OOS).
- 4. Navigate back up the menu tree to the sub-menu level, with either PROG or CAL appearing on the display.
- 5. Scroll down the menu to the OOS sub-menu. When >SET OOS TIME appears, select the length of time desired in hourly increments (None, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 16, or 24hours).
- 6. When ISL appears, press and hold the Select button.
- 7. Select "TAKE ISL OOS?" as it appears in the window.
- 8. When "*SET OOS INPUT HIGH appears, the required input (IN1) must be energized within in 30 seconds or CANC appears followed by ISL appearing on the display.
- 9. When power is applied to IN1 within 30 seconds, the island (ISL) is taken OOS and "+ISL OOS" along with any OOS time remaining scrolls across the 4-digit display.

6.5.1.6 The Crossing (Crossing Assembly, 7A474)

To take the crossing as a whole Out of Service:

- 1. Scroll down the main menu to PROG, and select PROG.
- 2. Scroll down the PROG sub-menu to the OOS group, and select OOS=ENBL.
- 3. Scroll down the PROG sub-menu to the I/O portion of the sub-menu and set one of the input parameters to Out of Service (in this case, IN1=OOS).
- 4. Navigate back up the menu tree to the sub-menu level, with either PROG or CAL appearing on the display.
- 5. Scroll down the menu to the OOS sub-menu. When >SET OOS TIME appears, select the length of time desired in hourly increments (None, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 16, or 24hours).
- 6. When XNG appears, press and hold the Select button.
- 7. Select "TAKE XNG OOS?" as it appears in the window.
- 8. When "*SET OOS INPUT HIGH appears, the required input (IN1) must be energized within in 30 seconds or CANC appears followed by XNG appearing on the display.
- 9. When power is applied to IN1 within 30 seconds, Receiver 2 (XNG) is taken OOS and "+XNG OOS" along with any OOS time remaining scrolls across the 4-digit display.

6.5.1.7 Returning an OOS Function to Service

<u>NOTE</u>

Waiting for the programmed OOS cancel timer to cycle and return the OOS function back to service will cause the crossing to be continuously activated because the OOS input is still high. The OOS input must be first deenergized.

An OOS function is returned to service as follows:

- First, de-energize the input
- Second, scroll down the PROG sub-menu to OOS, and select Disable (>OOS = DSBL).

When putting a unit back into service, deenergize the OOS input. If the "OOS Allowed" is set to disable with the OOS input still energized then the unit will go into a restrictive state (outputs de-energized) until the input is deenergized. This restrictive state can occur if:

- The OOS input is not de-energized before placing the unit back into service by setting the OOS Allowed to disabled.
- The out of service timer expires with the OOS input still energized
- The unit reboots while out of service.

When returned to service, the 4-digit display returns to normal configuration, reflecting typical crossing data of unit type and stick logic file (e.g., PSO 4000 STKLGC_1).

6.6 EXAMPLE PROGRAMMING FOR VARIOUS PSO 4000 APPLICATIONS

6.6.1 Example 1: Programming of a Generic Track Circuit

A generic PSO 4000 transmitter / receiver track circuit is provided in Figure 6-7. In this example, a simple transmitter and receiver track circuit is programmed to 645 Hz, Address A. All LOS (Pickup Delay) settings add 1 second to the default setting.

<u>NOTE</u>

The Display Test will run on the 4-Character Display when required during SETUP or PROG. It allows user verification that all symbols, numbers, and letters display properly. See Section 5.2.7.1 for further information on the Display Test.

Each Menu Step must be checked for the correct example values. Verify that the LOS values (Pickup Delay) specified in the written instructions are entered correctly.



Figure 6-7: Generic PSO 4000 NWP Application

6.6.1.1 Transmitter Programming

To program the Transmitter, set the following parameters as shown below:

- Scroll down the main menu and select SETP. Scroll down and select *Set Default.
- Scroll to TX FRQ, select STND, and after the Display Test is passed, select 645.
- Scroll to TX ADDR, verify A is set.
- Scroll to TX LVL, verify Low is set.
- Scroll to IN1, verify TX ENBL is set.
- Scroll to IN₂, verify None is set.
- Scroll down and select SAVE CHANGES
- Scroll down and select EXIT SETUP

If an input (e.g., IN1) is configured as a Transmit Enable, the unit will only transmit when the input is energized. Use of the Transmit Enable is optional; planners determine whether or not the setting is used. In this example, connect the Transmit Enable leads to IN1 on the PSO 4000 Transmitter. Energize the circuit.

 Table 6-1:
 Example 1 PSO 4000 Transmitter Settings

PARAMETER	VALUE SELECTED
Set Defaults?	Press Menu 2 seconds until DONE appears
Transmit Frequency	Standard, 645Hz
Transmit Address	A
Transmit Level	Low
IN1	TX ENBL
IN2	None
Save Changes?	Press Menu until DONE appears
Exit Setup?	Press Menu until DONE appears

On the face of the Transmitter the TX Enable LED and the OUT LED are lit. The transmitter is ready for service.

6.6.1.2 <u>Receiver Programming</u>

CAUTION

IT IS RECOMMENDED TO SET LOSS OF SHUNT TO THREE SECONDS FOR ALL RECEIVER/XR OUTPUTS. THIS PROVIDES A 3 SECOND LOSS OF SHUNT TIME. To program the Receiver, set the following parameters as shown below:

- Scroll down the main menu and select SETP. Scroll down and select *Set Default.
- Scroll to RX FRQ, select STND, and after the Display Test is passed, select 645.
- Scroll to RX ADDR, verify A is set.
- Scroll to RX LOS, select 3 seconds.
- Scroll to OOS ALLOWED, verify DSBL is set.
- Scroll to OUT1, verify RXA is set.
- Scroll to OUT₂, verify None is set.
- Scroll to OUT₃, verify HLTH is set
- Scroll to IN1, verify None is set.
- Scroll to IN2, verify None is set.
- Scroll to IN1 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll to IN2 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll down and select SAVE CHANGES
- Scroll down and select RX CAL (Calibrate the Receiver)
- Scroll down and select EXIT SETUP

PARAMETER	VALUE SELECTED
Set Defaults	Press Menu 2 seconds until DONE appears
Receiver Frequency	Standard, 645Hz
Receiver Address	A
Receiver LOS (Pickup Delay)	3 seconds
Out Of Service Allowed	DSBL
OUT1	RXA
OUT2	None
OUT ₃	HLTH
IN1	None
IN2	None
IN1 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second
IN2 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second.
Save Changes?	Press Menu until DONE appears
Receiver Calibration	As stated in Section 5.2.6
Exit Setup?	Press Menu until DONE appears

Table 6-2: Example 1 PSO 4000 Receiver Settings

On the face of the Receiver, the right Calibration LED is lit. The left Occupancy RX LED is also lit, signifying that track circuit is functional and currently unoccupied. The OUT1 and OUT3 LEDs are also lit, signifying the status of the receiver and the receiver health, respectively.



6.6.2 Example 2: Programming of Typical Crossing Assembly Track Circuits

Figure 6-8: Typical Crossing Application.

An example of PSO 4000 programming of a crossing that has Crossing Assembly in between the two track circuits is shown in Figure 6-8. In this example track circuit WOT has the transmitter frequency set at 645Hz and code "A" modulation; track circuit XOT has the Island frequency set to 4000Hz; and EOT has the transmitter frequency set at 1180Hz with code "C" modulation. The Crossing Assembly's Input/Output Connecter OUT1 terminals are wired to an SSCCIV and the sub-menu Output 1 parameter is set to XR Enable (>OUT1 = XR ENBL). All LOS (Pickup Delay) settings add 1 second to the default settings.

6.6.2.1 Remote Transmitter Programming for WOT Track Circuit (Transmitter, P/N 7A471)

To program the WOT Transmitter, set the following parameters as shown below:

- Scroll down the main menu and select SETP. Scroll down and select *Set Default.
- Scroll to TX FRQ, select STND, and after the Display Test is passed, select 645.
- Scroll to TX ADDR, select A is set.
- Scroll to TX LVL, verify Low is set.
- Scroll to IN1, select None.
- Scroll to IN2, verify None is set.
- Scroll to IN1 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll to IN2 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll down and select SAVE CHANGES
- Scroll down and select EXIT SETUP

PARAMETER	VALUE SELECTED
Set Defaults?	Press Menu 2 seconds until DONE appears
Transmit Frequency	Standard, 645Hz
Transmit Address	А
Transmit Level	Low
IN1	None
IN2	None
IN1 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second
IN2 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second
Save Changes?	Press Menu until DONE appears
Exit Setup?	Press Menu until DONE appears

Table 6-3: Example 2 WOT PSO 4000 Transmitter Settings

On the face of the Transmitter the TX Enable LED and the OUT LED are lit. The transmitter is ready for service.

6.6.2.2 <u>Remote Transmitter Programming for EOT Track Circuit (Transmitter, P/N 7A471)</u>

CAUTION

IT IS RECOMMENDED TO SET LOSS OF SHUNT TO THREE SECONDS FOR ALL RECEIVER/XR OUTPUTS. THIS PROVIDES A 3 SECOND LOSS OF SHUNT TIME.

To program the EOT Transmitter, set the following parameters as shown below:

- Scroll down the main menu and select SETP. Scroll down and select *Set Default.
- Scroll to TX FRQ, select STND, and after the Display Test is passed, select 1180.
- Scroll to TX ADDR, select C.
- Scroll to TX LVL, verify Low is set.
- Scroll to IN1, select None.
- Scroll to IN2, verify None is set.
- Scroll to IN1 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll to IN2 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll down and select SAVE CHANGES
- Scroll down and select EXIT SETUP

PARAMETER	VALUE SELECTED
Set Defaults?	Press Menu 2 seconds until DONE appears
Transmit Frequency	Standard, 1180Hz
Transmit Address	С
Transmit Level	Low
IN1	None
IN2	None
IN1 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second
IN2 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second
Save Changes?	Press Menu until DONE appears
Exit Setup?	Press Menu until DONE appears

 Table 6-4:

 Example 2 EOT PSO 4000 Transmitter Settings

On the face of the Transmitter the TX Enable LED and the OUT LED are lit. The transmitter is ready for service.

6.6.2.3 Crossing Assembly Programming for XOT Track Circuit (Crossing Assembly, 7A474)

To program the Crossing Assembly, set the following parameters as shown below:

- Scroll down the main menu and select SETP. Scroll down past "APP" and select *Set Default.
- Scroll to STKCANC, after the Display Test is passed, select 15 min
- Scroll to ISL, select ENBL.
- Scroll to ISL FRQ, select STND, then select 4000
- Scroll to ISL LOS, select 3 seconds.
- Scroll to RX1, select ENBL.
- Scroll to RX1 FRQ, select STND, and then select 645.
- Scroll to RX1 ADDR, verify A is set.
- Scroll to RX1 LOS, verify 3 seconds is set.
- Scroll to RX₂, verify ENBL is set.
- Scroll to RX2 FRQ, select STND, and then select 1180.
- Scroll to RX₂ ADDR, select C.
- Scroll to RX₂ LOS, select 3 seconds.
- Scroll to OOS ALLOWED, verify DSBL is set.
- Scroll to OUT1, verify XR is set.
- Scroll to OUT₂, verify ISL is set.
- Scroll to OUT₃, verify RX STK is set.
- Scroll to IN1, verify None is set.
- Scroll to IN2, verify None is set.
- Scroll to IN1 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll to IN2 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll down and select SAVE CHANGES
- Scroll down and select RX1 CAL (Calibrate Receiver 1)
- Scroll down and select RX2 CAL (Calibrate Receiver 2)
- Scroll down and select ISL CAL (Calibrate the Island)
- Scroll down and select EXIT SETUP

PARAMETER	VALUE SELECTED
Application	STKLGC_1 (Non-editable)
Set Defaults?	Press Menu 2 seconds until DONE appears
Stick Cancel Timer	15 mins
Island	Enable
Island Frequency	Standard, 4000 Hz
Island LOS (Pickup Delay)	3 seconds
Receiver 1	Enable
Receiver 1 Frequency	Standard, 645 Hz
Receiver 1 Address	А
Receiver 1 LOS (Pickup Delay)	3 seconds
Receiver 2	Enable
Receiver 2 Frequency	Standard, 1180 Hz
Receiver 2 Address	С
Receiver 2 LOS (Pickup Delay)	3 seconds
Out of Service Allowed	No
OUT1	Crossing Relay
OUT2	Island
OUT ₃	Any Stick Set
IN1	None
IN2	None
IN1 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second
IN2 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second
Save Changes?	Press Menu until DONE appears
Receiver 1 Calibration	As stated in Section 5.2.6
Receiver 2 Calibration	As stated in Section 5.2.6
Island Calibration	As stated in Section 5.2.6
Exit Setup?	Press Menu until DONE appears

Table 6-5: Example 2 PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly Settings

On the face of the Crossing Assembly, the Calibration LEDs (RX1, RX2, and Island) are lit. The Stick 1 and Stick 2 LED are not lit. These LEDs are only lit when the Stick is set. The Occupancy LEDs (XR, RX1, RX2, and Island) are lit. The lights in these Occupancy section signify that track circuit is functional and currently unoccupied. The OUT1, OUT 2, and OUT3 LEDs are also lit, signifying the status of the Crossing Relay, the Island and the unit health, respectively.



6.6.3 Example 3: Programming of Typical Transceiver Assembly Track Circuits

Figure 6-9: Typical Transceiver As Repeater Application

An example of PSO 4000 programming of two track circuits that have a transceiver in between the two track circuits is shown in Figure 6-5. In this example track circuit OT1 has the transceiver receiver frequency set at 645 Hz and code "A" modulation while OT2 has the transceiver transmitter frequency set 1180 Hz with its code modulation is automatically set by the transceiver receiver code selected. In this case also code A. All LOS (Pickup Delay) settings are 1 second.

6.6.3.1 Remote Transmitter Programming for OT1 Track Circuit (Transmitter, P/N 7A471)

To program the OT1 Transmitter, set the following parameters as shown below:

- Scroll down the main menu and select SETP. Scroll down and select *Set Default.
- Scroll to TX FRQ, select STND, and after the Display Test is passed, select 645.
- Scroll to TX ADDR, verify A is set.
- Scroll to TX LVL, verify Low is set.
- Scroll to IN1, verify TX ENBL is set.
- Scroll to IN2, verify None is set.
- Scroll to IN1 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll to IN2 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll down and select SAVE CHANGES.
- Scroll down and select EXIT SETUP.

If an input (e.g., IN1) is configured as a Transmit Enable, the unit will only transmit when the input is energized. Use of the Transmit Enable is optional; planners determine whether or not the setting is used. In this example, connect the Transmit Enable leads to IN1 on the PSO 4000 Transmitter. Energize the circuit.

PARAMETER	VALUE SELECTED
Set Defaults?	Press Menu 2 seconds until DONE appears
Transmit Frequency	Standard, 645Hz
Transmit Address	A
Transmit Level	Low
IN1	TX ENBL
IN2	None
IN1 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second
IN2 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second
Save Changes?	Press Menu until DONE appears
Exit Setup?	Press Menu until DONE appears

 Table 6-6:

 Example 3 OT1 PSO 4000 Transmitter Settings

On the face of the Transmitter the TX Enable LED and the OUT LED are lit. The transmitter is ready for service.

6.6.3.2 <u>Transceiver Assembly Programming</u> (Transceiver Assembly, 7A475)

CAUTION

IT IS RECOMMENDED TO SET LOSS OF SHUNT TO THREE SECONDS FOR ALL RECEIVER/XR OUTPUTS. THIS PROVIDES A 3 SECOND LOSS OF SHUNT TIME.
To program the Transceiver Assembly, set the following parameters as shown below:

- Scroll down the main menu and select SETP. Scroll down and select *Set Default.
- Scroll to TX FRQ, select STND, and after the Display Test is passed, select 1180
- Scroll to TX LVL, verify Low is set.
- Scroll to RX FRQ, select STND, and then select 645.
- Scroll to RX ADDR, verify A is set.
- Scroll to RX LOS, select 3 seconds.
- Scroll to OOS ALLOWED, verify DSBL is set.
- Scroll to OUT1, select RXA.
- Scroll to OUT₂, select None.
- Scroll to OUT₃, select HLTH.
- Scroll to IN1, verify TX ENBL is set.
- Scroll to IN₂, verify None is set.
- Scroll to IN1 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll to IN2 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll down and select SAVE CHANGES
- Scroll down and select RX CAL (Calibrate the Receiver)
- Scroll down and select EXIT SETUP

If an input (e.g., IN1) is configured as a Transmit Enable, the unit will only transmit when the input is energized. Use of the Transmit Enable is optional; planners determine whether or not the setting is used. In this example, connect the Transmit Enable leads to IN1 on the PSO 4000 Transceiver. Energize the circuit.

PARAMETER	VALUE SELECTED
Set Defaults?	Press Menu 2 seconds until DONE appears
Transmit Frequency	Standard, 1180Hz
Transmit Level	Low
Receiver Frequency	Standard, 645Hz
Receiver Address	A
Receiver LOS (Pickup Delay)	3 seconds
Out of Service Allowed	DSBL
OUT1	RXA
OUT2	None
OUT ₃	HLTH
IN1	TX ENBL
IN2	None
IN1 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second
IN2 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second.
Save Changes?	Press Menu until DONE appears
Receiver Calibration	As stated in Section 5.2.6
Exit Setup?	Press Menu until DONE appears

Table 6-7: Example 3 PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly Settings

On the face of the Transceiver Assembly, the right Calibration LED is lit. The left Occupancy RX LED is also lit, signifying that track circuit is functional and currently unoccupied. The TX Enable LED is lit. The OUT1 and OUT3 LEDs are also lit, signifying the status of the receiver and the receiver health, respectively.

6.6.3.3 Remote Receiver Programming for OT2 Track Circuit (Receiver, P/N 7A473)

To program the OT₂ Receiver, set the following parameters as shown below:

- Scroll down the main menu and select SETP. Scroll down and select *Set Default.
- Scroll to RX FRQ, select STND, and after the Display Test is passed, select 1180.
- Scroll to RX ADDR, verify A is set.
- Scroll to RX LOS, select 3 second.
- Scroll to OOS ALLOWED, select DSBL.
- Scroll to OUT1, select RXA.
- Scroll to OUT2, verify None is set.
- Scroll to OUT₃, select HLTH.
- Scroll to IN1, verify None is set.
- Scroll to IN2, verify None is set.
- Scroll to IN1 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll to IN2 LOS, select 1 second.
- Scroll down and select SAVE CHANGES.
- Scroll down and select RX CAL (Calibrate the Receiver).
- Scroll down and select EXIT SETUP.

Table 6-8:

Example 3 OT2 PSO 4000 Receiver Settings

PARAMETER	VALUE SELECTED
Set Defaults	Press Menu 2 seconds until DONE appears
Receiver Frequency	Standard, 1180Hz
Receiver Address	A
Receiver LOS (Pickup Delay)	3 seconds
Out Of Service Allowed	DSBL
OUT1	RXA
OUT2	None
OUT ₃	HLTH
IN1	None
IN2	None
IN1 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second
IN2 LOS (Pickup Delay)	1 second.
Save Changes?	Press Menu until DONE appears
Receiver Calibration	As stated in Section 5.2.6
Exit Setup?	Press Menu until DONE appears

On the face of the Receiver, the right Calibration LED is lit. The left Occupancy RX LED is also lit, signifying that track circuit is functional and currently unoccupied. The OUT1 and OUT3 LEDs are also lit, signifying the status of the receiver and the receiver health, respectively.

SECTION 7 – INSTALLATION, CALIBRATION, & CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

7.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

It is recommended that the following wiring and installation requirements be read before the starting installation. Follow approved railroad wiring instructions and procedures for the installation. Once the installation is complete, program each PSO 4000 unit per approved railroad written instructions prior to calibration.

7.2 WIRING REQUIREMENTS

7.2.1 BATTERY WIRING

Battery wiring to the PSO 4000 equipment should be #16 AWG stranded minimum and twisted in pair. The wires are connected to at the shelter battery surge suppression panel. For proper battery surge protection, the battery surge suppression panel should be wired as shown in Figure 9-2.

7.2.2 CASE WIRING

Case wiring to the PSO 4000 equipment should be #16 AWG stranded. See Section 9 for further information.

WIRE SIZE	DIAMETER (INCH)	DIAMETER (MILLIMETER)	MAXIMUM DISTANCE (FT./M)
14 AWG	0.0641	1.628	2000/609.6
13 AWG	0.0720	1.828	2500/762.0
12 AWG	0.0808	2.053	3100/944.9
11 AWG	0.0907	2.305	4000/1219.2
10 AWG	0.1019	2.588	5000/1524.0

7.2.3 TRACK WIRING

Table 7-1: Maximum Distances for Track Wire by AWG Size

Equipment connections to the rails should be as short as practical (preferably less than a 100 ft. {30.5 m} pair) and should be #9 AWG or #6 AWG. For lengths of 100 – 300 ft. (30.5 – 91.4 m), use #6 AWG. If the lengths exceed 300 ft. (91.4 m), Receiver Rail to Line Coupler, 7A377-1-f, Receiver Rail to Line Coupler, 7A377-2-f, or Transmitter Rail to Line Coupler, 7A399-f, should be used. The 7A377-1-f, 7A377-2-f, or 7A399-f couplers must be emplaced in a weatherproof shelter that is positioned as close as possible to the track, but no more than 100 ft. (30.5 m) from the track. Track wires should be plug connected or welded to the rails.

Typically, the maximum distance between the Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 and the Receiver Lineto-Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f or 7A377-2-f, or the Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 and the Transmitter Lineto-Rail Coupler, 7A399-f is 2000 ft. (609.6 m), when using #14 AWG stranded wire. Table 7-1 provides the maximum distance possible between the Couplers for 10 AWG through 14 AWG, inclusive.

7.3 PSO 4000 INSTALLATION

Perform the following steps to install the PSO 4000 units:

- 1. Install and connect all PSO equipment in the wayside signaling location per the railroad's or agency's approved wiring or installation diagram.
- 2. Connect all required leads per the railroad's or agency's approved wiring or installation diagram.
- 3. Prior to beginning programming, verify LED functionality using the *CHECK LED portion of the TEST menu per Section 5.2.7.2. If any LED fails to light following test, replace the unit.
- 4. Program the unit beginning with the setup (SETP) menu per the railroad's or agency's approved written instructions.

7.4 PSO 4000 CALIBRATION

7.4.1 PSO 4000 RECEIVER, CROSSING ASSEMBLY, AND TRANSCEIVER ASSEMBLY RECEIVER CALIBRATION

WARNING

VERIFY THAT THE TRANSMITTER SOFTWARE, FREQUENCY, AND ADDRESS FORMAT ARE AS SPECIFIED BY THE RAILROAD'S OR AGENCY'S APPROVED WIRING OR INSTALLATION DIAGRAM. FAILURE TO DO SO MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT OR UNSAFE OPERATION OF THE TRACK CIRCUIT.

VERIFY THAT THE PSO 4000 RECEIVER, CROSSING ASSEMBLY, AND TRANSCEIVER ASSEMBLY'S SOFTWARE, FREQUENCY, AND ADDRESS FORMATS ARE AS SPECIFIED BY THE RAILROAD'S OR AGENCY'S APPROVED WIRING OR INSTALLATION DIAGRAM. FAILURE TO DO SO MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT OR UNSAFE OPERATION OF THE TRACK CIRCUIT.

IF ANY RECEIVER IS CALIBRATED IN POOR BALLAST CONDITIONS, IT MUST BE RE-CALIBRATED WHEN BALLAST CONDITIONS IMPROVE. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CALIBRATE WITH CAB SIGNAL TRANSMITTING.

FAILURE TO FOLLOW THE RAILROAD'S OR AGENCY'S APPROVED WIRING OR INSTALLATION GUIDELINES REGARDING RECEIVER SETTINGS AND CALIBRATION MAY LEAD TO POSSIBLE UNSAFE OPERATION OF THE TRACK CIRCUIT.

AFTER CALIBRATION, VERIFY THAT THE PSO CIRCUIT DE-ENERGIZES WHEN SHUNTED WITH THE APPROPRIATE CALIBRATION RESISTANCE (0.06, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4 OR 0.5 OHMS). FAILURE TO DO SO MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT OR UNSAFE OPERATION OF THE TRACK CIRCUIT.

FOLLOWING INSTALLATION OR AFTER ANY RECEIVER MENU CHANGES HAVE BEEN MADE, RECALIBRATE THE RECEIVER AND TEST FOR PROPER OPERATION PER THE REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN TABLE 7-3 AND TABLE 7-4.

7.4.1.1 RECEIVER AND TRANSCEIVER CALIBRATION

With the PSO 4000 Receiver, 7A471 or PSO 4000 Transceiver Assembly, 7A475 properly installed and programmed per railroad instructions, calibrate the receiver (RX) as follows:

- When the track ballast is good, connect a track test shunt (hardwire, o.o6-ohm, o.2-ohm, or as required) across the track at the receiver track connections. When the ballast is poor, connect the shunt across the track at a point 30 ft. (9.14 m) beyond the receiver track connections. Verify solid connections of the shunt to each rail.
- 2. Scroll down the Main Menu until CAL appears on the display. Then:
- 3. Press the MENU Button for two (2) seconds until RX CAL appears.
- 4. Hold the MENU Button down until the release (REL) message appears. Release the MENU Button immediately once the release (REL) message appears.
- 5. As soon as the MENU button is released, the armed (ARMD) message appears. Immediately press and release the MENU Button as soon as the ARMD message appears. This starts the calibration process. If the MENU Button is not pressed within two (2) seconds, the calibration process cancels and the calibration process must be restarted.
- 6. *RX CAL flashes during the calibration process.
- 7. PASS or FAIL appears for two (2) seconds when calibration is complete. When PASS appears, continue to Step 3. If FAIL appears, the CALIBRATION REQUIRED LED remains lit.

WARNING

IF "FAIL" APPEARS ON THE DISPLAY, THE CALIBRATION REQUIRED LED (LEFT COLUMN) REMAINS LIT, OR THE CALIBRATED LED (RIGHT COLUMN) DOES NOT LIGHT, THE CALIBRATION PROCESS DID NOT COMPLETE. SHOULD THIS HAPPEN, CYCLE THE UNIT POWER AND THEN REPEAT STEP 2 ABOVE. IF "FAIL" APPEARS AGAIN, FURTHER TROUBLESHOOTING IS REQUIRED.

- Remove the test shunt. The RX Occupancy LED should light. If the RX Occupancy LED fails to light, the calibration process has failed (refer to the WARNING above). Inspect all equipment and connections and repeat steps 1 & 2. If the calibration fails again, further troubleshooting is required.
- 9. The RX Occupancy LED should light once the test shunt has been removed. Proceed to Receiver and Transceiver Checkout Procedures, Section 7.5.1.

7.4.1.2 CROSSING ASSEMBLY APPROACH CALIBRATION

With the PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly, 7A474 properly installed and programmed per railroad instructions, calibrate the approaches (RX1 or RX2) as follows:

When the track ballast is good, connect a test shunt (hardwire, 0.06-ohm, 0.2-ohm, or as required) across the track at the receiver track connections of the approach. When the ballast is poor, connect the shunt across the track at a point 30 ft. (9.14 m) beyond the receiver track connections of the approach. Verify solid connections of the shunt to each rail.

NOTE: AT GRADE CROSSINGS WITH INSULATED JOINTS AN ALTERNATIVE SHUNT PLACEMENT CAN BE CONSIDERED TO ASSIST IN SETTING THE DIRECTIONAL STICK CIRCUIT. TYPICALLY, THIS HAS BEEN UP TO 4 TIES INSIDE OF THE ISLAND CIRCUIT. Scroll down the Main Menu until CAL appears on the display. Then:

- 2. Press the MENU Button for two (2) seconds until RX1 (RX2) CAL appears.
- 3. Hold the MENU Button down until the release (REL) message appears. Release the MENU Button immediately once the release (REL) message appears.
- 4. As soon as the MENU button is released, the armed (ARMD) message appears. Immediately press and release the MENU Button as soon as the ARMD message appears. This starts the calibration process. If the MENU Button is not pressed within two (2) seconds, the calibration process cancels and the calibration process must be restarted.
- 5. *RX1 (*RX2) CAL flashes during the calibration process.
- 6. PASS or FAIL appears for two (2) seconds when calibration is complete. When PASS appears, continue to Step 3. If FAIL appears, the CALIBRATION REQUIRED LED remains lit.

WARNING

IF "FAIL" APPEARS ON THE DISPLAY, THE CALIBRATION REQUIRED LED (LEFT COLUMN) REMAINS LIT, OR THE CALIBRATED LED (RIGHT COLUMN) DOES NOT LIGHT, THE CALIBRATION PROCESS DID NOT COMPLETE. SHOULD THIS HAPPEN, CYCLE THE UNIT POWER AND THEN REPEAT STEP 2 ABOVE. IF "FAIL" APPEARS AGAIN, FURTHER TROUBLESHOOTING IS REQUIRED.

- 7. Remove the test shunt. The RX1 (RX2) Occupancy LED should light. If the RX1 (RX2) Occupancy LED fails to light, the calibration process has failed (refer to the WARNING above). Inspect all equipment and connections and repeat steps 1 & 2. If the calibration fails again, further troubleshooting is required.
- 8. Proceed to Receiver and Transceiver Checkout Procedures, Section 7.5.1.
- 9. To calibrate the Crossing Assembly Island (ISL), proceed to Section 7.4.1.3.

7.4.1.3 CROSSING ASSEMBLY ISLAND CALIBRATION

		-		
ISLAND FREQUENCY (KHZ)	0.12 Ω SENSITIVITY SHUNT DISTANCE (FEET/METERS)	ο.3 Ω SENSITIVITY SHUNT DISTANCE (FEET/METERS)	ο.4 Ω SENSITIVITY SHUNT DISTANCE (FEET/METERS)	ο.5 Ω SENSITIVITY SHUNT DISTANCE (FEET/METERS)
2.14	20/6.10	50/15.24	67/20.42	84/25.60
2.3	19/5.79	47/14.32	63/19.02	79/24.07
2.63	17/5.18	43/13.11	58/17.68	72/21.95
2.8	16/4.87	40/12.19	53/16.15	66/20.11
3.1	15/4.57	37/11.27	49/14.93	61/18.59
3.24	13/3.96	33/10.06	44/13.41	55/16.76
3.5	11/3.35	27.5/8.38	37/11.28	46/14.02
4.0	10.5/3.20	27/8.23	36/10.97	45/13.72
4.9	9/2.74	23/7.01	31/9.45	39/11.89
5.4	8/2.44	20/6.10	27/8.23	34/10.36
5.9	7.5/2.29	19/5.80	26/7.92	32/9.75
6.4	7/2.13	18/5.49	24/7.31	30/9.14
7.1	6.5/1.98	17/5.18	23/7.01	29/8.84
7.7	6.5/1.98	16/4.88	21/6.40	26/7.92
8.3	6/1.83	15/4.57	20/6.10	25/7.62
8.9	6/1.83	15/4.57	20/6.10	25/7.62
9.5	5.5/1.68	14/4.27	19/5.79	24/7.31
10.0	5/1.52	13/3.96	18/5.49	23/7.01
10.2	5/1.52	13/3.96	18/5.49	23/7.01
11.5	4.5/1.37	12/3.66	16/4.88	20/6.10
13.2	4.0/1.22	10/3.05	14/4.27	17/5.18
15.2	3.5/1.06	9/2.74	12/3.66	15/4.57
17.5	3.0/.91	8/2.44	11/3.35	14/4.27
20.2	3.0/.91	8/2.44	11/3.35	14/4.27

Table 7-2: Hardwire Shunt Placement Distances For Various Shunting Sensitivities And Island Frequencies

WARNING

AFTER CALIBRATION, VERIFY THE TRACK CIRCUIT DE-ENERGIZES WHEN THE ISLAND CIRCUIT IS SHUNTED WITH THE APPROPRIATE CALIBRATION RESISTANCE ACCORDING WITH RAILROAD PROCEDURES AND APPLICABLE FRA RULES. FAILURE TO DO SO MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT OR UNSAFE OPERATION OF THE TRACK CIRCUIT.

FOLLOWING INSTALLATION OR AFTER ANY RECEIVER MENU CHANGES HAVE BEEN MADE, RECALIBRATE THE RECEIVER AND TEST FOR PROPER OPERATION PER THE REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN TABLE 7-3 AND TABLE 7-4.

FOR ALL ISLAND INSTALLATIONS WHERE POOR SHUNTING HAS BEEN EXPERIENCED OR IS ANTICIPATED, PROGRAMMING A 4-SECOND ISLAND PICKUP DELAY AND UTILIZING A 0.3 OHM SHUNTING SENSITIVITY CALIBRATION ARE RECOMMENDED.

<u>NOTE</u>

If a proper resistance test shunt is used, place the shunt at the receiver rail connection.

Table 7-2 provides hardwire shunt distance values for shunting sensitivities of 0.12, 0.3, 0.4 and 0.5 ohms for areas where poor island shunting may be a problem.

- 1. Temporarily connect a hardwire shunt across the track at the appropriate distance beyond the island receiver rail connections as specified in the hardwire shunt distance chart of Table 7-2 (0.12, 0.3, 0.4 and 0.5 ohms).
- 2. Scroll down the Main Menu until CAL appears on the display. Then:
- 3. Press the MENU Button for two (2) seconds until ISL CAL appears.
- 4. Hold the MENU Button down until the release (REL) message appears. Release the MENU Button immediately once the release (REL) message appears.
- 5. As soon as the MENU button is released, the armed (ARMD) message appears. Immediately press and release the MENU Button as soon as the ARMD message appears. This starts the calibration process. If the MENU Button is not pressed within two (2) seconds, the calibration process cancels and the calibration process must be restarted.
- 6. ISL CAL flashes during the calibration process.
- 7. PASS or FAIL appears for two (2) seconds when calibration is complete. When PASS appears, continue to Step 3. If FAIL appears, see the WARNING below.

<u>WARNING</u>

IF "FAIL" APPEARS ON THE DISPLAY, THE CALIBRATION REQUIRED LED (LEFT COLUMN) REMAINS LIT, OR THE CALIBRATED LED (RIGHT COLUMN) DOES NOT LIGHT, THE CALIBRATION PROCESS DID NOT COMPLETE. SHOULD THIS HAPPEN, CYCLE THE UNIT POWER AND THEN REPEAT STEP 2 ABOVE. IF "FAIL" APPEARS AGAIN, FURTHER TROUBLESHOOTING IS REQUIRED.

- Remove the hardware island shunt. The Island Occupancy LED should light. If the Island Occupancy LED fails to light, the calibration process has failed (refer to the WARNING above). Inspect all equipment and connections and repeat steps 1 & 2. If the calibration fails again, further troubleshooting is required.
- 9. Review the face of the PSO 4000 Crossing Assembly. In the Calibration section, the green RX1, RX2, and ISL LEDs are lit, indicating that the circuits have been calibrated. In the Occupancy section the red XR, RX1, RX2 and ISL LEDs are lit, indicating that the circuits are not occupied.
- 10. Once the Island has been calibrated, proceed to Crossing Assembly Checkout Procedures, Section 7.5.2.

7.5 PSO 4000 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES



7.5.1 RECEIVER AND TRANSCEIVER CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

Figure 7-1: A) Transmitter Lower 10-Pin Connector, B) Receiver RX Occupancy Indicator

- 1. Scroll down the Main Menu of the Receiver until INFO appears on the display.
- 2. Momentarily press the MENU Button and release it. "+RX SIG LVL =" appears on the Display.
- 3. Take note of the Signal Level. This is the normal receive signal value.
- 4. In the shelter containing the transmitter, remove the transmitter's signal to the track by disconnecting a transmitter lead from the shelter's track surge equipment. If it takes greater than 90 seconds to have the transmitter's lead removed, repeat Step 2 prior to continuing on to Step 5.
- 5. On the receiver, take note of the Signal Level. If the Signal Level is greater than 20, an unassociated signal of like frequency may be present.

WARNING

DO NOT PROCEED TO STEP 6. THIS CONDITION MUST BE RESOLVED. DO NOT PROCEED TO STEP 6 AND BEYOND UNTIL THE UNASSOCIATED SIGNAL OF LIKE FREQUENCY IS NO LONGER PRESENT.

- 6. Verify that the RX LED found in the Occupancy portion of the face of the unit (see Figure 7-1B) is de-energized. If the LED fails to light, troubleshoot the unit.
- 7. Restore the Transmitter signal to the track by reconnecting the lead in the transmitter's shelter track surge equipment.
- 8. Verify that the RX LED found in the Occupancy portion of the face of the unit energizes. If the LEDs fail to light, troubleshoot the unit, re-calibrate, and perform Steps 1 -7 again.
- 9. Verify proper operation of the track circuit equipment before placing in service in accordance with railroad or agency procedures and applicable FRA rules.
- 10. Verify proper PSO 4000 operation by observing train moves, per railroad or agency policy.
- 11. The system is now ready for operation.

7.5.2 CROSSING ASSEMBLY CHECKOUT PROCEDURES



Figure 7-2: A) Transmitter Lower 10-Pin Connector and B) Crossing Assembly Lower 10-Pin Connector and Occupancy Indicator LEDs

- 1. Scroll down the Crossing Assembly Main Menu until INFO appears on the display.
- 2. Scroll down the sub-menu one step until "+RX1 SIG LVL =" appears on the Display.
- 3. Take note of the Signal Level. This is the normal receive signal value.
- 4. In the shelter containing the transmitter for the receiver 1 (RX1) track circuit, remove the transmitter's signal to the track by disconnecting a transmitter lead from the shelter's track surge equipment.
- 5. On the Crossing Assembly, take note of the Signal Level. If the Signal Level is greater than 20, an unassociated signal of like frequency is present.

WARNING

DO NOT PROCEED TO STEP 6. THIS CONDITION MUST BE RESOLVED. DO NOT PROCEED TO STEP 6 AND BEYOND UNTIL THE UNASSOCIATED SIGNAL OF LIKE FREQUENCY IS NO LONGER PRESENT.

- 6. Verify that the RX1 and XR indicator LEDs found in the Occupancy portion of the face of the unit de-energize. If the LEDs fail to de-energize, replace the unit.
- 7. Restore the receiver 1 (RX1) track circuit Transmitter signal to the track by reconnecting the lead in the transmitter's shelter track surge equipment.
- 8. Verify that the RX1 and XR indicator lights found in the Occupancy portion of the face of the unit energize. If the LEDs fail to energize, replace the unit.
- 9. Press and release the NAVIGATE button. "+RX2 SIG LVL =" appears on the Display.
- 10. In the shelter containing the transmitter for the receiver 2 (RX2) track circuit, remove the transmitter's signal to the track by disconnecting a transmitter lead from the shelter's track surge equipment.
- 11. Repeat Steps 5 8 for receiver 2 (RX2), then proceed to Step 12.
- 12. Momentarily press the MENU Button and release it. "+ISL SIG LVL =" appears on the Display.
- 13. Take note of the Signal Level.
- 14. Remove the Island Transmitter signal to the track by opening one of the wires that runs to the rail connection.
- 15. Take note of the Signal Level. If the Signal Level is greater than 20, an unassociated signal of like frequency is present.

WARNING

THIS CONDITION MUST BE RESOLVED. DO NOT PROCEED TO STEP 16 AND BEYOND UNTIL THE UNASSOCIATED SIGNAL OF LIKE FREQUENCY IS NO LONGER PRESENT.

- 16. Verify that the Island and XR indicator LEDs found in the Occupancy portion of the face of the unit de-energize. If the LEDs fail to de-energize, replace the unit.
- 17. Once the unassociated signal has been removed, restore the Transmitter signal to the track by reconnecting the wire that runs between Pin 9 of the Lower 10-pin Connector and the surge equalizer at the Surge Panel.
- 18. Verify that the Island and XR indicator lights found in the Occupancy portion of the face of the unit energize. If the LEDs fail to energize, replace the unit.
- 19. Verify proper operation of the track circuit equipment before placing in service in accordance with railroad or agency procedures and applicable FRA rules.
- 20. Verify proper PSO 4000 operation by observing train moves, per railroad or agency policy.
- 21. The system is now ready for operation.

7.6 RECALIBRATION AND REPROGRAMMING

7.6.1 RECALIBRATION/REPROGRAMMING REQUIREMENTS DUE TO PROGRAMMING CHANGES

Table 7-3 indicates the receiver and island recalibration requirements that result from any of the indicated programming changes. For example, if the transmit power is changed from low to high, only the receiver must be recalibrated; the island calibration does not change.

PROGRAMMING CHANGES REQUIRING RECALIBRATION	RECIEVER CALIBRATION REQUIRED?	ISLAND CALIBRATION REQUIRED?
PSO 4000 Frequency Changed	Yes	No
Island Frequency Changed	No	Yes
Transmit Level Changed From: Low to High Or High to Low	Yes	No
Approach Length Changed	Yes	No
Island Length Changed	No	Yes

 Table 7-3:
 Recalibration/Reprogramming Requirements Due to Programming Changes

7.6.2 RECALIBRATION/REPROGRAMMING REQUIREMENTS DUE TO TRACK EQUIPMENT CHANGES

Table 7-4 indicates the recalibration required when any changes made to the existing track equipment. For example, when existing Tuned Insulated Joint Coupler, 7A422-f in an installation is replaced or moved to a different location, the receiver must be recalibrated, but not the island.

Table 7-4:	Recalibration/Reprogramming	Requirements Due to	Track Equipment Changes
------------	-----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------------

TRACK EQUIPMENT CHANGES REQUIRING RECALIBRATION	RECEIVER CALIBRATION REQUIRED?	ISLAND CALIBRATION REQUIRED?
Termination Shunts of Other Frequencies Added, Removed From, or Moved Within PSO 4000 Approach(es)	Yes	No
Wideband Insulated Joint Coupler (8A076) Replaced in PSO 4000 Approach(es)	Yes	No
Tuned Insulated Joint Couplers (7A422-f) Replaced in PSO 4000 Approach(es)	Yes	No
PSO 4000 Track Wire(s) Replaced	Yes	Yes
Ballast/Ties	Yes	Yes

SECTION 8 – DOWNLOADING LOGS AND SOFTWARE

8.1 DOWNLOADING RECORDED DATA TO A COMPUTER FILE

The following procedures enable downloading of data recorder memory contents to a PC/laptop using the Microsoft[®] Windows[®] HyperTerminal applications. A number of other widely used software programs are available that can be used to accomplish the same task.

8.1.1 Connecting the PSO 4000 to a HyperTerminal

See Appendix D, Data Transfer, for information on connecting a PSO 4000 unit to a HyperTerminal.

8.1.2 Using the HyperTerminal

The HyperTerminal PSO4000 Main Menu allows users to gather information regarding four areas: Configuration, Status Log, Summary Log, and Monitor. The HyperTerminal application also enables users transfer data (i.e. to send and receive files and send items to the printer).





8.1.2.1 The Configuration Window

To select the Configuration Window, use the up (\uparrow) or down (\downarrow) arrows to move to line A – Configuration and hit Enter or type the letter the letter "A" and the PSO 4000 Configuration Window opens. The Configuration Window depicts the current configuration of the connected PSO 4000 Unit.



Figure 8-2: The PSO 4000 HyperTerminal Configuration Window

To print the data displayed on the Configuration Window, follow the procedure outlined in Section D.1.2.3.

To return to the Main Menu Window, hit the "Esc" key. This will exit the Configuration Window and return users to the Main Menu Window.

8.1.2.2 The Status Log Window

To select Status Log Window, use the up or down arrows to move to line B – Status Log and hit Enter or type the letter the letter "B" and the PSO 4000 Status Log Window opens. The Status Log Window depicts the status log, reporting the parameters stored in the Unit log.

SO 4000 - HyperTerminal	
Ele Edit View Call Iransfer Help	
PS04000 Status Log	
1E0 00:13:23.6 PSO 1 : Calibration Started	
1E7 = 00:13:26.1 PSU I : Health Error: Healthy Energized	
1F3 00:13:26.1 VRO Channel 3 Commanded Energized	
1E7 00:13:26.1 PSO TX TX Level LOW	
1E0 00:13:43.7 PSO 1 : Calibration Parameter Store: Write OK	
1EU 00:13:43.7 PSU 1 : Calibration Finished, Gain: 14035	
1E0 00:13:47.5 FS0 1 : Fickup Delay Started, EVI: 1952	
1E7 00:46:27.3 Max P/S Bank Magn Diff: PSO 1 7.60%	
1E0 00:48:44.7 PSO 1 : Occupied, Lv1: 88 , Code: N	
1E0 01:24:43.3 PSO : Display self test passed	
1E0 01:20:13.0 001 1 : HSSIgnment: RAL H	
1E7 01:59:15.8 PS04000 Setup Complete	
1E0 01:59:52.3 PSO 1 : Pickup Delay Started, Lvl: 1931	
1E0 01:59:54.4 PSO 1 : Unoccupied, Addr: A, Lvl: 1932	
1E7 05:05:44.2 Max P/S Bank Magn Diff: PS0 I 7.70%	
1F7 07:13:37.0 Invalid ny msg:	
0E0 00:00:00.0 END OF EVENT BUFFER REACHED (Status)	
nome-uidest End-Newest I-Uider ↓-Newer Esc-Exit P-Print/Capture	┛╶
Connected 0:04:31 ANSIW 9600 8-N-1 SCROLL CAPS NUM Capture Print echo	
07-06_HYPERTERMINAL_STATUS_LOG 06-04-10	

Figure 8-3: The PSO 4000 HyperTerminal Status Log Window

Occupancy can be determined either by signal level or by the Address Code received. In Figure 8-3, the initial occupancy is due to Code A being received, but is later determined to be Code N (no code received) due the track being shunted.

To print the data displayed on the Log Window, follow the procedure outlined in Section D.1.2.3.

To return to the Main Menu Window, hit the "Esc" key. This will exit the Log Window and return users to the Main Menu Window.

8.1.2.3 The Summary Log Window

To select the Summary Log Window, use the up or down arrows to move to line B – Summary Log and hit Enter or type the letter the letter "C" and the PSO 4000 Summary Log Window opens. The Summary Log Window depicts the current event log, reporting the events stored in the Unit log.

餋 PSO4000 - HyperT	erminal	
<u>File E</u> dit ⊻iew <u>C</u> all	<u>T</u> ransfer <u>H</u> elp	
0 🖻 🍘 💈 🗉	12 2	
		1
PS04000 Su	marylog	
1E7	- 00:02:11.5	PSO 1 : Health Error: Start Time
1E0	- 00:11:39.1	Reset System Request Received
1E0	- 00:00:00.0	Reboot Occurred (RSR 128), PSO:
1E7	- 00:00:00.0	PSO 1 : Health Error: Unhealthy
1E7	- 00:00:00.0	PSO 2 : Health Error: Unhealthy
1E7	-00:00:10.1	ISL Health Error: Unhealthy
1E7	- 00:05:58.9	PSU 1 : Health Error: Start lime
157	- 00:05:58.9	PSU 2 : Health Error: Start lime
1E7	- 00:00:00.9	ISL Health Error: Start lime
1E7	- 00:06:29.0	PSU 1 : Health Error: Healthy DSO 2 : Health Error: Healthy
1F7	- 00.00.27.0 - 00.06.29 0	TSL Health Error: Healthu
1F0	- 16.39.40 8	Reset Sustem Request Received
1FØ	- 00.00.00 0	Report Occurred (RSR 128) PSO
1Ē7	- 00:00:00.0	PSO 1 : Health Error: Unhealthy
1Ē7	- 00:00:00.0	PSO 1 : Health Error: Go Unhealthy
1E7	- 00:00:01.9	PSO 1 : Health Error: Unhealthy
1E7	- 00:10:59.8	PSO 1 : Health Error: Start Time
1E7	- 00:12:56.0	PSO 1 : Health Error: Start Time
1E/	- 00:13:26.1	PSO 1 : Health Error: Healthy
0E0	- 00:00:00.0	END UF EVENT BUFFER REHCHED (Summary)
Homo-Oldood	End-Nouros	t t-Oldon L-Nowon Ecc-Evit D-Drint/Conturn
nome-ordes	L LUC-Mewes	I FOIGER + MEWER ESCEXII F FFINI/GADIGE
Connected 0:07:15	ANSIW 960	0 8-N-1 SCROLL CAPS NUM Capture Print echo
07-06_HYPERTERMINAL_SUMMARY_	toe	

Figure 8-4: The PSO 4000 HyperTerminal Summary Log Window

To print the data displayed on the Log Window, follow the procedure outlined in Section D.1.2.3.

To return to the Main Menu Window, hit the "Esc" key. This will exit the Summary Log Window and return users to the Main Menu Window.

8.1.2.4 The Monitor Window

<u>NOTE</u>

When calibrated, RX1, RX2, or ISL threshold value is set to 100.

To select Monitor Window, use the up or down arrows to move to line D – Monitor and hit Enter or type the letter the letter "D" and the PSO 4000 Monitor Window opens. The Monitor Window depicts the current event log, reporting the events stored in the unit log. The Monitor Window provides information in four areas: Signal Level, Inputs, Outputs, and Occupancy.

4	PSO 400	10 - Hyper	Terminal										×
Fi	le Edit Vi	ew Call 1	fransfer He	lp									
Ľ	י 🚔 🕲	3 D	8										
			•		. 10 .	_						 	^
	PS0400	00 Mon	itor l	P-Prin	t/Capt	ure Es	sc-Exi	t	0	COUDON	IOU		
	210	DV1	EVEL		PUIS TN2	011T1		01173	U	UCUPHN DV1			
	120	118	162	- TUT		F	- 0012 F	0015					
	120	118	159	Ď		Ē	Ē		Ŭ	Ŭ	Ŭ		
	120	118	94	D		Ē	D		Ū	Ū	0		
	120	118	94	D		E	D		U	U	Ō		
	120	118	94	D		E	D		U.	Ü	0		
	120	110	94	D		E	N N		U II	N.	U		
	120	118	94 Q/.	D D	_	E	D N	_	U II	U II	U N		
	120	118	94	Ď		F	Ď		Ĭ	ŭ	ñ		
	95	118	94	Ď		Ē	Ď		ŏ	Ŭ	ŏ		
	95	118	94	D		Ē	D		0	Ū	0		
	95	118	94	D		E	D		Ō	U	0		
	25	118	94	D		E	D		0	Ü	0		
	95	110	94	D		E	N.		Ŭ	U L	U		
	90 95	92	94 Q/.	D D	_	E	D N	_	ň	0	0 N		
	95	92	94	Ď		Ď	Ď		ñ	ň	ñ		
	95	92	94	Ď		Ď	Ď		ŏ	ŏ	ŏ		
	95	92	94	D		D	D		0	0	0		
	95	92	94	D		D	D		0	0	0		
L			1	Terrare a		CODOLL	CADC	1 martin	D.L.L	entre 1		 	~
Co	nnected 0:2	:0:32	ANSIW	9600	8-N-1	SCROLL	CAPS N	JM Captur	Print	echo			- 43

MWS_07-06_HYPERTERM_MONITOR 08-27-08

Figure 8-5: The PSO 4000 HyperTerminal Monitor Window

<u>NOTE</u>

In any column, "-" means the item is not used

- Signal Level Provides the signal level received for the Island (ISL), Receiver 1 (RX1) and Receiver 2 (RX2). The signal level is matched against the calibration threshold stored in NVRAM to determine track occupancy.
 - ISL 0/9999
 - RX1-0/9999
 - Rx2 0/9999
- Inputs Provides the status of the two VPIs (IN 1 & IN 2) using the following codes:
 - D = De-energized
 - E = Energized
- Outputs Provides the status of the three VROs (OUT 1, OUT 2, & OUT 3) using the following codes:
 - D = De-energized
 - E = Energized
- Occupancy Provides the occupancy status of the Island (ISL), Receiver 1 (RX1) and Receiver 2 (RX2) using the following codes:
 - O = Occupied
 - P = Running Pickup Delay
 - U = Unoccupied

To print the data displayed on the Monitor Window, follow the procedure outlined in Section D.1.2.3.

To return to the Main Menu Window, hit the "Esc" key. This will exit the Monitor Window and return users to the Main Menu Window.

8.1.2.5 Exit the PSO 4000 HyperTerminal Window

To close the PSO 4000 HyperTerminal Window, use the up or down arrows to move to line D – Exit and hit Enter or type the letter the letter "D" and the PSO 4000 Monitor Window closes.

The HyperTerminal remains connected to the unit, and the PSO 4000 HyperTerminal Window may be restarted by pressing CTRL > L.



Figure 8-6: The PSO 4000 HyperTerminal with Menu Window Closed

MWS_07-06_HYPERTERM_EXITED 08-27-08

8.2 USING THE SIEMENS DIAGNOSTIC TERMINAL (DT)

The Diagnostic Terminal (DT) is a Siemens developed Windows[®] based software that is available on CD from Siemens Customer Service. The Diagnostic Terminal (DT) provides a user interface that provides interface to upload a new MEF file from the PC.

8.2.1 Installing the DT

To install the DT, please follow the instructions given on the software disc. Call Siemens Customer Service at 800.733-7233 to order the Siemens Diagnostic Terminal.

• Select COMM>UNIT CONNECT. This connects the DT to the PSO Unit.



Figure 8-7: Connecting the DT to the Unit

• Once the connection is established, the lower right section of the Status Bar states "Connected to Unit" and "Ready" appears in the center section. The DT is now set to interact with the unit.



Figure 8-8: The Connected DT Unit

8.2.2 Uploading New Software in the Diagnostic Terminal

Instructions for uploading new software are found on software disc. Follow the directions given on the disc to install required updates.

SECTION 9 – APPLICATION DIAGRAMS

This section contains the following typical PSO 4000 installation diagrams. Connections are also shown for Auxiliary Equipment.

	Table 9-1: PSO 4000 Application Drawings
DRAWING	TITLE
Figure 9-1	Surge and Fused Track Wire Protection in Electrified Track
Figure 9-2	Primary Battery Surge Protection
Figure 9-3	PSO 4000 Transmitter (7A471), Receiver (7A473), Crossing Assembly (7A474), & Transceiver Assembly (7A475)
Figure 9-4	Typical PSO 4000 NWP Application
Figure 9-5	Typical PSO 4000 Crossing Installation Application
Figure 9-6	Typical PSO 4000 Transceiver as Repeater Application
Figure 9-7	Basic Transceiver as Electric Lock Application
Figure 9-8	PSO Application Using Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366-f
Figure 9-9	PSO 4000 Application Using Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 and Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f
Figure 9-10	PSO 4000 Application Using Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 and Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f
Figure 9-11	PSO 4000 Application Using Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f, Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388
Figure 9-12	PSO 4000 Application Using Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f with Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 and Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 with Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f
Figure 9-13	Figure 9-13: Typical PSO 4000 Line Overlay Application Using PSO Line Coupler, Low Z, 7A403 With PSO Line Terminator, 7A345

WARNING

IN ELECTRIFIED TERRITORY, ENSURE THAT THE NORMAL EQUALIZER PLACED ACROSS THE PSO TRACK LEADS IN THE TRACK SURGE PANEL IS REPLACED BY A THIRD ARRESTOR PER RAILROAD OR AGENCY SPECIFICATION AS SHOWN IN FIGURE 9-1.

ENSURE THAT THE PSO TRACK LEADS HAVE FUSES INSTALLED PER RAILROAD OR AGENCY SPECIFICATION AS SHOWN IN FIGURE 9-1.

<u>NOTE</u>

In the following application drawings, all wiring is #16 AWG stranded wire unless otherwise noted.

The Receiver Line to Rail Couplers, 7A377-1-f or 7A377-2f and the Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler 7A399-f must be mounted in a weatherproof housing as near to the track as possible, but no further than 100 feet from the track.



Figure 9-1: Surge and Fused Track Wire Protection in Electrified Track



Figure 9-2: Primary Battery Surge Protection



Figure 9-3: PSO 4000 Transmitter (7A471), Receiver (7A473), Crossing Assembly (7A474), & Transceiver Assembly (7A475)



Typical PSO 4000 NWP Application Figure 9-4:

RAIL 1



Figure 9-5: Typical PSO 4000 Crossing Installation Application



⁰²⁻¹⁰⁻¹¹

Figure 9-6: Typical PSO 4000 Transceiver as Repeater Application



Basic Transceiver as Electric Lock Application Figure 9-7:

1.> PSO 4000 TRACK WIRES MAY BE #9 A.W.G. FOR LENGTHS UP TO **100 FEET. FOR LENGTHS BETWEEN** 100 AND 300 FEET, TRACK WIRES SHOULD BE #6 A.W.G. IF LENGTHS EXCEED 300 FEET, REFER TO SECTION 7.2.3 FOR TRACK WIRE **SELECTION AND SECTION 3.3 FOR** COUPLER USAGE AND INSTALLATION.

PSO 4000 UNIT INPUTS AND OUTPUTS ARE CONNECTED PER THE RAILROAD'S OR AGENCY'S WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS.

> FREQUENCIES SELECTED FOR THE TRANSCEIVERS MUST FOLLOW THE FREQUENCY USAGE AND COMPATIBILITY GUIDELINES SPECIFIED IN SECTION 4.3.

10TTU AND 20TTU MUST BE SET TO DIFFERENT PSO FREQUENCIES.

TRANSMIT ENABLE IN PUT NOT USED IN THIS EXAMPLE.

- = TWIST TWO TURNS PER FOOT
- = 022700-1X EQUALIZER, H.D.
- = 022585-1X ARRE ST ER, H.D.
- = EARTH GROUND

07-06_7A475_XCVR_APP_DWG



Figure 9-8: PSO Application Using Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366-f



Figure 9-9: PSO 4000 Application Using Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 and Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-1-f



Figure 9-10: PSO 4000 Application Using Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 and Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f



07-06_7A388-7A399_APP_DWG 03-22-12

Figure 9-11: PSO 4000 Application Using Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f, Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388



Figure 9-12: PSO 4000 Application Using Transmitter Line to Rail Coupler, 7A399-f with Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 and Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388 with Receiver Line to Rail Coupler, 7A377-2-f 07-06_7A3772F-7A388-7A399_APP_DWG 03-22-12

RAIL 1

RAIL 2



Figure 9-13: Typical PSO 4000 Line Overlay Application Using PSO Line Coupler, Low Z, 7A403 With PSO Line Terminator, 7A345

APPENDIX A – MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION

A.1 GLOSSARY

Table A-1: Glossary

TERM	DEFINITION
AF	Audio Frequency
AFO	Audio Frequency Overlay
AREMA	American Railway Engineering And Maintenance-of-Way Association
CAL	Calibration Programming Submenu
CCN	Configuration Check Number – The 32 bit CRC of the configuration data.
CRC	Cyclical Redundancy Check - Used to determine that data has not been corrupted.
dB	Decibels
DIAG	Diagnostics Programming Submenu
DOT NUMBER	Department Of Transportation crossing inventory number assigned to every highway-railroad crossing that consists of six numbers with an alpha suffix.
DT	Siemens Systems Diagnostic Terminal Utility Diagnostic Terminal – The Diagnostic Terminal (DT) is a Siemens developed Windows® based software that can run on a PC, which allows users to perform programming, calibration, and troubleshooting.
-f	Frequency
GCP	Grade Crossing Predictor – A train detection device used as part of a highway- railroad grade crossing warning system to provide a relatively uniform warning time.
FLASH MEMORY	A type of non-volatile memory that can be reprogrammed in-circuit via software.
HIGHWAY-RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING ADVANCE WARNING SIGN	A traffic control sign (round yellow sign with RR and a black X) placed by the highway agency in advance of many highway-railroad grade crossings
HEALTHY	The PSO Unit itself and the VPIs, VROs, are operating as intended. Health is generally indicated by a solid green light. Unhealthy conditions are indicated by a flashing yellow LED.
Hz	Hertz
INFO	Signal Information Programming Submenu
ISL CAL REQD	Island Calibration Required
kHz	Kilohertz

Continued on next page

Table A-1 Concluded

TERM	DEFINITION
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LOS	Loss of Shunt – Commonly due to rust and/or rail contamination. LOS timers provide a pick up delay function.
UNIT	Physical package including PCBs and input/output terminals for connecting to external devices and equipment.
NVRAM	Non-Volatile Random Access Memory
OOS	Out of Service
OUT OF SERVICE	The process for taking one or more GCP approach circuits and/or approach and island circuits out of service.
РСВ	Printed Circuit Board
PICKUP DELAY	An internal delay time between when an input receives the signal to pickup and when it actually responds
PROG	Programming Submenu
PSO	Siemens's first generation of equipment generating audio frequency overlay track circuit
PSO II	Siemens's earlier previous generation of audio frequency overlay track circuit
PSO III	Siemens's most recent previous generation of audio frequency overlay track circuit
PSO 4000	Phase Shift Overlay 4000 Track Circuit
RX	Receive or Receiver
RX CAL REQD	Receiver Calibration Required (Receiver Unit Only)
RX1 CAL REQD	Receiver 1 Calibration Required (Crossing Unit and Transceiver Only)
RX2 CAL REQD	Receiver 2 Calibration Required (Crossing Unit Only)
SETP	Setup Programming Submenu
SSCC	Solid State Crossing Controller
TEST	Test Programming Submenu
ТХ	Transmit or Transmitter
TX UNHEALTHY	Transmitter Unit is unhealthy
VERS	Version Data Submenu
VPI	Vital Parallel Input
VRMS	Volt Root Mean Square
VRO	Vital Relay Output
XR	Designation for a railroad crossing relay, or equivalent crossing activation circuit.
A.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

To order replacement components please call Customer Service at (800) 793-7233:

ITEM DESCRIPTION	PART NUMBER
PSO 4000 UNITS	i
Transmitter	7000-7A471-0001
Receiver	7000-7A473-0001
Crossing Assembly	7000-7A474-0001
Transceiver Assembly	7000-7A475-0001
PSO 4000 AUXILIARY EQ	UIPMENT
AC Shunt, Wide Band, 8A076	8000-8A076-0001
Battery Choke, 62648	6000-62648-0001
Battery Choke, 8Ao65	8000-8A065-0001
Cab Signal Filter, 7A417-X	7000-7A417-00XX (see Note 2 below)
Line to Receiver Coupler, 7A388	7000-7A388-0001
PSO Battery Choke, 7A360	7000-7A360-0001
PSO Battery Line Filter, 7A418	7000-7A418-0001
PSO Insulated Joint Bypass Coupler (Tuned), 7A422-f	7000-7A422- ffff (see Note 1 below)
PSO Line Coupler, Low Z, 7A403	7000-7A403-0001
PSO Line Terminator, 7A345	7000-7A345-0001
Receiver Line to Rail Coupler (Pole Mounted)7A377-1-f	7001-7A377- ffff (see Note 1 below)
Receiver Line to Rail Coupler (Shelf Mounted)7A377-2-f	7002-7A377- ffff (see Note 1 below)
Transmitter to Line Rail Coupler, 7A399-f	7000-7A399- ffff (see Note 1 below)
Tuned Receiver Coupler, 7A355-f	7000-7A355- ffff (see Note 1 below)
Tuned Receiver Coupler, Hi Z, 7A366	7000-7A366- ffff (see Note 1 below)
PSO 4000 SUPPORTING EC	
Siemens Diagnostic Terminal (DT)	Z224-9V234-A01D (see Note 3 below)

Table A-2:	PSO 4000 Replacement Parts and Part Numbers
------------	---

Note 1: Order the component by the frequency required as per the railroad's wiring or installation diagram (i.e. -0154 for 154 Hz frequency, 2630 for 2.63 kHz, 4000 for 4.0 kHz, etc.)

Note 2: See Section 6.1.7, Cab Signal Filter 7A417-X, and Table 6-3, Cab Signal Filter Manufacturer-Frequency Cross Reference for the final two digits of the required code specifying the manufacturer and the frequency required for the location.

Note 3: The Siemens Diagnostic Terminal (DT) CD shipped will be the latest version available. The Z224-9V234-Ao1D version was current at the time of this document's publication.

Miscellaneous Information

This page intentionally left blank

APPENDIX B – DYNAMIC ADDRESSING

B.1 DYNAMIC ADDRESSING OF PSO 4000 UNITS

B.1.1 Purpose of Dynamic Addressing

Dynamic addressing provides a way to send information down the track, and is somewhat similar to using the PSO like a coded track circuit.

B.1.2 Planning the Use of Dynamic Addressing

One possible use of dynamic addressing involves using a signal in lieu of an electric lock.

- As an example, a railroad has an industry siding and wants to put a new signal there., The intent is to be able to use dynamic addressing so that they can set the aspect on this signal, perhaps proceed and stop.
- At the transmitter, assign the inputs as TXA and TXC. With only 2 inputs no other combination than TXA and TXC makes sense for dynamic mode. At the receiver, assign the address code as dynamic and assign two of the outputs as RXA and RXC.
- This allows equipment, perhaps a bipolar relay, to be connected at each end of the circuit. Using this manner of programming, two non-restrictive and one restrictive signal aspects (i.e., PROCEED, MEDIUM and STOP) could be transmitted.
- The transmitter has a built in 1s drop delay for the TXA and TXC inputs, which allows the inputs to switch (i.e., from TXA to TXC) smoothly without an appreciable drop out of the RXA and RXC outputs.

Dynamic Addressing

This page intentionally left blank

APPENDIX C – TROUBLESHOOTING

C.1 GENERAL

There is no periodic maintenance performed on the PSO 4000. There are no user maintainable parts within the PSO 4000. Defective units are replaced as a whole: if any portion of a transmitter fails, replace the 7A471 Transmitter; if any portion of receiver fails, replace the 7A473 Receiver; if a if any portion of a Crossing Assembly fails, replace the 7A474 Crossing Assembly; if any portion of a transceiver fails, replace the 7A475 Transceiver.

Troubleshooting the PSO 4000 is very simple. Clear problems identified by DIAG errors per Table C-1. Clear other issues per the Troubleshooting Diagram in Figure C-1.

C.2 DIAGNOSTIC (DIAG) MESSAGES

Perform any actions directed by the unit in the Reason column. If the correction fails to bring the unit back into operation, replace the unit.

MESSAGE	REASON
ISL CAL REQD	ISL needs calibration.
ISL CALIBRATING	ISL is calibrating.
ISL FREQ NOT SET	ISL freq not set/not supported
ISL RCV ERR	Rcv3 not active (rcv3 time out). p/s buffer samples out of sync. p/s mag differ ADC channel failure.
ISL RECOVERING	ISL recovering from unhealthy state such as freq not set/not supported, sample rate error, bad cal mag (cal mag = o), ADC failure, p/s mag differs, rcv3 not active (rcv3 time out), p/s buffer samples out of sync, ISL transmitter error.
ISL STABILIZING	ISL transmitter 10 second warm up period
ISL XMT ERR	ISL transmitter error
OOS IP HIGH	The OOS input is high but the unit is not out of service.
OUT 1 ADDR NOT USED	VRO 1 address assigned but this address is not the same as the address configured to receive.
OUT 2 ADDR NOT USED	VRO 2 address assigned but this address is not the same as the address configured to receive.

Table C-1: PSO 4000 Diagnostic (DIAG) Messages

Continued on next page

MESSAGE	REASON
OUT 3 ADDR NOT USED	VRO 3 address assigned but this address is not the same as the address configured to receive.
PSO XMT ERR	PSO transmitter error
PSO1 RCV ERR	Rcv1 not active (rcv1 time out). p/s buffer samples out of sync. p/s mag differ or p/s address code differ ADC channel failure
PSO2 RCV ERR	Rcv2 not active (rcv2 time out). p/s buffer samples out of sync. p/s mag differ or p/s address code differ ADC channel failure.
RCV1 CAL REQD	Rcv1 needs calibration.
RCV1 CARRIER ONLY	Rcv1 receives only a carrier signal and no code.
RCV1 FRQ NOT SET	Rcv1 freq not set/not supported
RCV1 RECOVERING	Rcv1 recovering from unhealthy state such as freq not set/not supported, bad cal mag (cal mag = o), ADC failure, p/s mag/code differs, rcv1 not active (rcv1 time out), p/s buffer samples out of sync.
RCV1 WRONG CODE RCVD	Rcv1 receives wrong address code.
RCV1/2 FREQ SAME ERR	Rcv1 and Rcv2 set to the same freq
RCV1/ISL FREQ ERR	Rcv1 and ISL set to the same freq.
RCV1/XMT FREQ ERR	Rcv1 and TX set to the same freq
RCV2 RECOVERING	Rcv2 recovering from unhealthy state such as freq not set/not supported, bad cal mag (cal mag = o), ADC failure, p/s mag/code differs, rcv2 not active (rcv2 time out), p/s buffer samples out of sync.
RCV2 CAL REQD	Rcv2 needs calibration.
RCV2 CARRIER ONLY	Rcv2 receives only a carrier signal and no code.
RCV2 FRQ NOT SET	Rcv2 freq not set/not supported
RCV2 WRONG CODE RCVD	Rcv2 receives wrong address code.
RCV2/ISL FREQ ERR	Rcv2 and ISL set to the same freq.
SMP RCV ERR	ISL receiver sample rate error.
	Receivers get bad cal magnitude.
	PSO IX freq not set/not supported
TX RECOVERING	TX recovering from unhealthy state such as freq not set/not supported, PSO transmitter error.

Table C-1 Concluded

C.3 TROUBLESHOOTING OTHER PSO 4000 ISSUES

WARNING

AFTER INSTALLATION OR AFTER ANY MENU CHANGES HAVE BEEN MADE, RECALIBRATE THE RECEIVER AND TEST FOR PROPER OPERATION. REQUIRED OPERATIONAL TEST SHOULD BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH RAILROAD OR AGENCY PROCEDURES.

IF ANY RECEIVER IS CALIBRATED IN POOR BALLAST CONDITIONS, IT MUST BE RE-CALIBRATED WHEN BALLAST CONDITIONS IMPROVE.

AFTER CALIBRATION, VERIFY THAT THE TRACK CIRCUIT DE-ENERGIZES WHEN THE TRACK CIRCUIT IS SHUNTED WITH THE APPROPRIATE CALIBRATION RESISTANCE. FAILURE TO DO SO MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT OR UNSAFE OPERATION OF THE TRACK CIRCUIT.

FAILURE TO FOLLOW THE RAILROAD'S OR AGENCY'S APPROVED WIRING OR INSTALLATION GUIDELINES REGARDING SETTINGS AND CALIBRATION MAY LEAD TO POSSIBLE UNSAFE OPERATION OF THE TRACK CIRCUIT.

<u>NOTE</u>

On a Crossing Assembly, if Stick Cancel is assigned to an input (IN1=STK CNCL), this input should "normally" be energized. De-energizing the input will release the stick, if the stick is set.



Figure C-1: PSO 4000 Troubleshooting Diagram

APPENDIX D – DATA TRANSFER

D.1 DOWNLOADING RECORDED DATA TO A COMPUTER FILE

The following procedures enables downloading of data recorder memory contents to a PC/laptop using the Microsoft[®] Windows[®] HyperTerminal applications. A number of other widely used software programs are available that can be used to accomplish the same task.

D.1.1 Opening a HyperTerminal

Connect an appropriate interface cable between Diagnostic Port on the front of the unit (figure 7-1) and an available serial port on the PC/laptop (normally COM1 or COM2). Click START > ALL PROGRAMS > ACCESSORIES > COMMUNICATIONS > HYPERTERMINAL. The HyperTerminal opens.

New Connection - HyperTermin File Edit View Call Transfer Help □	nal	
	Connection Description Image: Second secon	
Disconnected Auto detect	Auto detect SCROLL CAPS NUM Capture Print echo.	

MWS_07-06_HYPE 08-27-08

Figure D-1: The Windows[®] HyperTerminal Application

Click FILE > NEW CONNECTION. The Connection Description window opens.

Connection Description	?×
New Connection	
Enter a name and choose an icon for the connection:	
Name:	
PS0 4000	
lcon:	
ОК Сал	ncel
MWS_07-06_CONN_DESC 08-27-08	

Figure D-2: The Connection Description Window

Name the connection and select an icon for the connection. Click OK. The Connect To window opens.

Connect To	? 🛛
🧞 PSO 400	00
Enter details for	the phone number that you want to dial:
<u>C</u> ountry/region:	United States (1)
Ar <u>e</u> a code:	91730
Phone number:	
Connect using:	СОМ1
1 Mar 07 05 COLU	

08-27-08

Figure D-3: The Connect To Window

Click the "Connect using:" pull down arrow. Select the same communications port (COM2, COM1, or TCP/IP {Winsock}) that is used to communicate using the Diagnostic Terminal. (The System Administrator will tell you which port is used on the laptop computer). The Properties window opens.

COM1 Properties		? 🛛
Port Settings		
<u>B</u> its per second:	9600	~
<u>D</u> ata bits:	8	~
<u>P</u> arity:	None	~
<u>S</u> top bits:	1	~
Elow control:	None	~
	<u>R</u> esto	re Defaults
	K Cancel	Apply
MWS 07-06 COM1 PROP		

١

MWS_07-06_COM1_ 08-27-08

Figure D-4: The COM1 Properties Window

Enter the following values into the pull-downs as shown above:

- Bits per second: 9600
- Data Bits: 8
- Parity: None
- Stop Bits: 1
- Flow Control: None

Click OK. The HyperTerminal begins operation. This may be verified by looking at the timer running in the lower left corner of the HyperTerminal.

Press CTRL > L. The HyperTerminal connects to the unit, and begins operation.

<u>NOTE</u>

To stop any Print/Capture process at any point, press the ESCAPE (Esc) key to exit the process.

D.1.2 Transferring Data with the HyperTerminal

The HyperTerminal has built-in functionality to transfer data using the Transfer pull-down. Either Click TRANSFER > and the desired selection or press ALT > T> and the desired selection.



MWS_07-06_HYPERTERM_XFER 08-27-08



D.1.2.1 Send File

The Send File option allows users to send a file via the HyperTerminal. Click TRANSFER > SEND FILE or press ALT > T > S and the Send File Window opens.

older: C:\Doo	cuments and Settings\tpubs	
ilename:		
8		<u>B</u> rowse
rotocol:		
Zmodem with	Crash Recovery	*
	Send Clo	ise 📔 Cancel

Figure D-6: The Send File Window

Enter the path or click Browse and select desired file from the directory. Click OK. Click SEND. The file is sent to the desired location.

D.1.2.2 <u>Receive File</u>

The Receive File option allows users to receive a file via the HyperTerminal. Click TRANSFER > RECEIVE FILE or press ALT > T > R and the Receive File Window opens.

Receive I ne	<u></u>
lace received file in the following folder:	
C:\Documents and Settings\All Users	Browse
se receiving protocol:	
Zmodem with Crash Recovery	
Zmodem with Crash Recovery	
Receive	ose Cancel

Figure D-7: The Receive File Window

Enter the path or click Browse and select desired path in the directory. Click OK.

Click RECEIVE. The file is placed in the desired location.

D.1.2.3 Capture Text

To capture text as it flows across the HyperTerminal screen, press the letter "P". This begins the Print/Capture process. Then click TRANSFER > CAPTURE or press ALT > T > C. The Capture Screen Window opens.

Capture	Text	? 🛛
Folder: <u>F</u> ile:	C:\Documents and Settings\tpubs ents and Settings\tpubs\CAPTURE.TXT	Browse
	Start	Cancel

Figure D-8: The Capture Text Screen

Either accept the path and file name generated by the computer, enter a new file name, or click the BROWSE button and select the file name and directory location desired. Click START.

If desired, the capture can be paused by clicking TRANSFER > CAPTURE > PAUSE or by pressing ALT > T > C > P. The screen capture may be restarted by clicking TRANSFER > CAPTURE > RESUME or by pressing ALT > T > C > R.

To stop the capture, click TRANSFER > CAPTURE > STOP or by pressing ALT > T > C > S. Then strike any key to exit. Additionally, to exit without saving the file, press the ESCAPE (Esc) key.

D.1.2.4 Send Text File

The Send Text File option allows users to send a text file via the HyperTerminal. Click TRANSFER > SEND TEXT FILE or press ALT > T > T and the Send Text File Window opens.

	-		(1997)				
Look jn:	All Users		~	G	Ð	D.	
My Recent Documents	Application Da Desktop Favorites Shared Docum Start Menu Templates	ta ients					
Desktop /y Documents							
My Computer							
	File name:					*	<u>O</u> pen
	E1 ()	Tauk Ga (STVT)				~	Cancel

Figure D-9: The Send Text File Window

Navigate the directory and select the desired file. Click OK. Click SEND. The file is sent to the desired location.

D.1.2.5 Capture to Printer

To capture text as it flows across the HyperTerminal screen, press the letter "P". This begins the Print/Capture process. Then click TRANSFER > CAPTURE TO PRINTER or press ALT > T > P. The Save PDF File As window opens.



Figure D-10: The Save PDF File As Window

Either use the default file name of HyperTerminal Capture or enter a new file name. Click SAVE. Clicking the TRANSFER > CAPTURE TO PRINTER or pressing ALT > T > P will reveal that there is a check mark next to the title "CAPTURE TO PRINTER" signifying that the data capture is in progress.

A PSO 4000 - HyperTerminal File Edit View Call Transfer Help				
□ Generation Send File - 52 Receive File - 13 - - 13 - - 13 - - 17 - - 17 - - 17 - - 17 - - 13 - - 17 - - 17 - - 17 - - 18 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D	- EE - EE - DD - DD - DD - DD - DD - DD	- 0 - 0 - 0 D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D	- 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0
08-27-08				

Figure D-11: The Windows® HyperTerminal Capturing Data for the Printer

The file will capture all information that comes across the screen until either TRANSFER > CAPTURE TO PRINTER is again clicked or press ALT > T > P is pressed again. After that, press any key to reset the screen to the active menu. The PDF file will open, ready to send to the printer.

D.2 USING THE SIEMENS DIAGNOSTIC TERMINAL (DT)

The Diagnostic Terminal (DT) is a Siemens developed Windows[®] based software that is available on CD from Siemens Customer Service. The Diagnostic Terminal (DT) provides a maintenance interface that provides interface with:

- The Maintenance Log
 - Add Log Entry
 - Clear the Maintenance Log
 - Save the Maintenance Log
- The Status Log
 - View the Status Log
 - Save the Status Log
 - Copy the Status Log
- The Summary Log
 - View the Summary Log
 - Save the Summary Log
 - Copy the Summary Log
 - Clear the Summary Log
 - Open a stored Summary Log
- The Diagnostic Log
 - View the Diagnostic Log
 - Renew the Diagnostic Log
 - Clear the Diagnostic Log
 - Save the Diagnostic Log
- The Sniffer Log
 - View the Sniffer Log
 - Stop or Start the Sniffer Log
 - Clear the Sniffer Log
 - Copy the Sniffer Log
 - Save the Sniffer Log

D.2.1 Installing the DT

To install the DT, please follow the instructions given on the software disc. Call Siemens Customer Service at 800.733-7233 to order the Siemens Diagnostic Terminal.

D.2.2 Initial DT Setup

Connect an appropriate interface cable between Diagnostic Port on the front of the unit (figure 7-1) and an available serial port on the PC/laptop (normally COM1 or COM2).

Open the DT by selecting the desktop icon.



MW5_07-06_ICON 09-02-08

Figure D-12: The Siemens Diagnostic Terminal (DT) Desktop Icon

The initial DT Window opens.



Figure D-13: The Initial DT Window

When the DT opens, select COMM>DISCONNECT. This stops the DT from looking for other preprogrammed components.



Figure D-14: The DT Window COMM>DISCONNECT Pulldown

Select COMM>DT PORT SETUP.



Figure D-15: The DT PORT SETUP Pulldown.

The Communication Settings Window opens.

Discovery Protocol — Enabled Po	ort: 7000
Serial Port Selection - COM1: COM2:	Max Baudrate - ✓ Negotiate Rate ○ 9600 ○ 19200 ○ 38400 ○ 56000
ОК	Cancel

MWS_07-06_DT_COMMUNICATIONS_SETTINGS 09-02-08

Figure D-16: The Communication Settings Window

On the Communication Settings Window, select the correct COM location to which the interface cable is connected. Then ensure the Negotiate Rate check box is selected and that the 56000 radio button is selected. Select OK.

Connet Nodele Connect Connect Nodele Connect Connect to HD Disconnect Reset Module Install Software DT Port Setup DT ATCS Address Auto Connect Exit Modele Connect Exit Disconnected

Select COMM>UNIT CONNECT. This connects the DT to the PSO Unit.

Figure D-17: Connecting the DT Unit

Once the connection is established, the lower right section of the Status Bar states "Connected to Unit" and "Ready" appears in the center section. The DT is now set to interact with the unit.



Figure D-18: The Connected DT Unit

D.2.3 The Maintenance Log

The Maintenance Log is accessed through either the top level pull-down menu (select HISTORY>MAINTENANCE LOG as shown in Figure D-19) or by selecting the HIST Button and further selecting MAINTENANCE LOG.



Figure D-19: Accessing the DT Maintenance Log

Once opened, the Maintenance Log initially displays as seen in Figure D-20.



Figure D-20: The DT Maintenance Log Window (Initial Use)

The Maintenance Log is a user maintained log of actions pertaining to the PSO 4000 Unit. Entries are made as required by the maintainer. The maintainer may, as stated above, perform the following actions:

- Add Log Entry
- Save the Maintenance Log
- Clear the Maintenance Log

D.2.3.1 Add a Log Entry

To add an entry to the Maintenance Log, select the ADD LOG ENTRY button.

og Entry		
This is a test e	ntry.	~
	OK Cancel	~
	OK Cancel	

Figure D-21: The Log Entry Window

Enter the required text, and select the OK Button. The required text appears in the Maintenance Log.



Figure D-22:

Updated DT Maintenance Log

D.2.3.2 Save the Maintenance Log

When required, Maintenance Logs can be saved back on to a computer. To save the log, select the SAVE button. This opens the Save Maintenance Log As Window.

Save jn:	CogFiles			-	🗢 🗈 🖻	* 📰 🕶	
My Recent Documents							
Desktop My Documents							
My Computer							
My Network	File <u>n</u> ame:	MaintLog-00	0000QA-2008Se	ер03] [<u>S</u> ave
Flaces	Save as type:	Test (* tst)				7	Cancel

Figure D-23: The DT Save Maintenance Log As Window

Use the SAVE AS: pulldown to open the appropriate folder, and select the SAVE button to save the log as a text file. The file can easily be printed, if required. Once the report has been saved, the words "Report saved." appear across the bottom of the window status bar (see Figure D-24).

	ADD LOG NTRY			
03SEPO This i	8 09:07:58 s a test (3 entry.	User	Entry A

Figure D-24: DT Maintenance Log Window – Report Saved Message

D.2.3.3 Clear the Maintenance Log

To clear the Maintenance Log, select the CLEAR button. The CONFIRM dialog box opens.

Maintenance Log
03SEP08 09:07:58 User Entry This is a test entry.
Confirm
Do you want to clear the maintenance log?
Yes No
Report saved.
MWS_07-06_DT_CLEA.R_CONFIRM 09-03-08



D.2.4 The Status Log

The Status Log contains the current status of all programmed parameters. The Maintenance Log is accessed through either the top level pull-down menu (select HISTORY>STATUS LOG as shown in Figure D-19) or by selecting the HIST Button and further selecting STATUS LOG.

LOSE MORE FIRST PREV NEXT LAST	
E0 00:00:00.0 Status Log cleared, MEF changed/corruption/power fail	
E0 00:00:00.0 Summary Log cleared, MEF changed/corruption/power fail	
E0 00:00:00.0 Reboot Occurred (RSR 128), PSO:	
EA 00:00:00.0 Safetran Error: 18 - Runtime exception 255	
EA 00:00:00.0 Safetran Error: 18 - Runtime exception	
E7 00:00:00.0 HW CI/Ver: 1 1 Xilinx CI: 5	
E7 00:00:00.0 VPI Debounce Timer Changed to 100 ms	
E7 00:00:00.0 VPI Channel 1 :Used	
E7 00:00:00.0 VPI Channel 2 :Used	
E7 00:00:00.0 PSO4000 Setup Complete	
E7 00:00:00.0 ISL : Configured as Used	
E0 00:00:00.0 PSO 1 : Configured as Receiver	
E0 00:00:00.0 P5O 2 : Configured as Receiver	
E7 00:00:00.0 ISL : Transmit Frequency 4000 Hz	
E0 00:00:00.0 PSO 1 : Frequency: 645 Hz	
E0 00:00:00.0 PSO 2 : Frequency: 1180 Hz	
E7 00:00:00.0 PSO 2 : Modulation Addr: C	
E0 00:00:00.0 Stick Cancel Time: 15 min	
E0 00:00:00.0 PSO 1 : Pickup Delay Time: 2 sec	
E0 00:00:00.0 PSO 2 : Pickup Delay Time: 2 sec	
- 4 - 6 4 - 1	

Figure D-26: The DT Status Log Window

D.2.4.1 Save the Status Log

When required, Status Log can be saved back on to a computer. To save the log, select the SAVE button. This opens a pull-down to save either text (default) or binary (currently disabled). Select the TEXT option (see Figure D-32). This opens the Download Options Window. Select either Download All Events or Download By Date, then select OK. This opens the Save Status Log As Window.

DOWNLOAD OPTION	NS
Download	All Events
C Download	By Date

Figure D-27: The DT Download Options Window

Use the SAVE AS: pulldown to open the appropriate folder, and select the SAVE button to save the log as a text file. The file can easily be printed, if required. Once the report has been saved, the words "Report saved." appear across the bottom of the window status bar.



Figure D-28: The DT Save Status Log As Window

1E7 00:20:48.3 Max P/5 Bank Magn Diff: ISL 7.10%	
1E7 00:20:48.4 Max P/S Bank Magn Diff: ISL 7.40%	
E7 00:20:49.2 Max P/S Bank Magn Diff: ISL 8.70%	
E7 00:20:49.3 Max P/S Bank Magn Diff: ISL 9.30%	
E7 00:20:49.6 Max P/S Bank Magn Diff: ISL 7.50%	
E0 00:21:10.7 PSO 1 : Occupied, Lvl: 2	
E0 00:21:24.6 PSO 1 : No Valid Code received, but over threshold	
E0 00:21:24.8 PSO 1 : No Valid Code received, but over threshold	
E0 00:21:24.9 PSO 1 : Pickup Delay Started, Lvl: 30000	
E0 00:21:26.9 PSO 1 : Unoccupied, Addr: A, Lvl: 30000	
E0 00:21:39.5 PSO 2 : Occupied, Lvl: 62	
E0 00:21:53.1 PSO 2 : Pickup Delay Started, Lvl: 30000	
E0 00:21:55.2 PSO 2 : Unoccupied, Addr: C, Lvl: 30000	
E7 00:28:43.6 Invalid nv msg:	
E7 00:28:44.6 Invalid nv msg:	
E7 00:28:45.6 Invalid nv msg:	
E7 00:28:46.7 Invalid nv msg:	
E7 00:28:47.7 Invalid nv msg:	
E7 00:28:48.6 Invalid nv msg:	
ND OF BUFFER	
nort saved	

Figure D-29: The DT Status Log Window – Report Saved Notification

D.2.4.2 Copy the Status Log

When required, Status Log can be copied onto a blank text page. To copy the log, select the copy button, open a Notepad or WordPad page, and select PASTE. The log is copied onto that page.

👿 Document - WordPa	nd 📃	
<u>E</u> ile <u>E</u> dit ⊻iew Insert F	F <u>o</u> rmat <u>H</u> elp	
	м Х 🗈 🛍 🕶 🖳	
Arial	V 10 ∨ Western ∨ B ✓ U Ø Ξ Ξ	= 1 E
8	• • • • • 2 • • • • • • • • 3 • • • • •	• • į •
0E0 00:00:00.0	Status Log cleared, MEF changed/corruption/power fail	
0E0 00:00:00.0	Summary Log cleared, MEF changed/corruption/power fail	
1EU UU:UU:UU.U	Reboot Occurred (RSR 128), PSO: October From 10 Direction constitute 200	
1EA 00:00:00.0	Safetran Error: 18 - Runtime exception 255	
1EA 00.00.00.0	HW/ CIA/er: 1.1 Yiliny CI: 5	
1E7 00:00:00:0	VPI Dehounce Timer Changed to 100 ms	
1E7 00:00:00.0	VPI Channel 1 :Used	
1E7 00:00:00.0	VPI Channel 2 :Used	
1E7 00:00:00.0	PSO4000 Setup Complete	
1E7 00:00:00.0	ISL : Configured as Used	
1E0 00:00:00.0	PSO 1 : Configured as Receiver	
1E0 00:00:00.0	PSO 2 : Configured as Receiver	
1E7 00:00:00.0	ISL : Transmit Frequency 4000 Hz	
1EU UU:UU:UU.U	PSO1: Frequency: 645 Hz	
1E0 00:00:00.0	PSO 2 : Frequency: 1180 Hz	
	PSU 2 : Modulation Addr. C	
1E0 00.00.00.0	DSO 1 · Dickun Dalay Tima: 2 car	
1E0 00:00:00.0	PSO 2 : Pickup Delay Time: 2 sec	
120 00.00.00.0	· Co Z. · · ionap Bolag · inito. Z 000	
For Help, press F1		NUM

MWS_07-06_DT_COPY_STATUS_LOG 09-1 5-08

Figure D-30: The DT Status Log Copied into WordPad

D.2.5 The Summary Log

The Summary Log contains the current status of the Unit. The Summary Log is accessed through either the top level pull-down menu (select HISTORY>SUMMARY LOG as shown in Figure D-19) or by selecting the HIST Button and further selecting SUMMARY LOG.



Figure D-31: The DT Summary Log Window

D.2.5.1 Save the Summary Log

When required, Summary Log can be saved back on to a computer. To save the log, select the SAVE button. This opens a pull-down to save either text (default) or binary (currently disabled). Select the TEXT option.

Local	
1E0 00:00:0C Text urred (RSR 128), P50: 1EA 00:00:00 Elhary ror: 18 - Runkime exception 255 1EA 00:00:00-0 Solewanterror: 18 - Runkime exception	
	-

Figure D-32: The DT Save Summary Log in Text Window

This opens the Download Options Window. Select either Download All Events or Download By Date, then select OK (see Figure D-27). This opens the Save Status Log As Window.

Use the SAVE AS: pulldown to open the appropriate folder, and select the SAVE button to save the log as a text file.



Figure D-33: The DT Save Summary Log As Window

The file can easily be printed, if required. Once the report has been saved, the words "Report saved." appear across the bottom of the window status bar.



Figure D-34: The DT Summary Log Window – Report Saved Notification

D.2.5.2 Copy the Summary Log

When required, Summary Log can be copied onto a blank text page. To copy the log, select the copy button, open a Notepad or WordPad page, and select PASTE. The log is copied onto that page.

A Document - vi	DI UP AU	
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew Ir	sert F <u>o</u> rmat <u>H</u> elp	
0 🖻 🖬 🍯	🗟 🦀 🐰 🖻 🛍 🗠 🖷	
Arial	🔽 10 🔽 Western 🔽 🛚 🗾 🖉	
8	1 • • • • • • • 2 • • • • • • • 3 • • • •	• • • 5 • • • ! •
1E0 00:00	00.0 Reboot Occurred (RSR 128), PSO:	
1EA 00:00	:00.0 Safetran Error: 18 - Runtime exception 255	
1EA 00:00	UU.U Satetran Error: 18 - Runtime exception	
		15

Figure D-35: The DT Summary Log Copied into WordPad

D.2.5.3 Clear the Summary Log

To clear the Summary Log, select the CLEAR button. The CONFIRM dialog box opens.

160 00:00:00.0 Reboot Occurred (RSR 128), PSO: 1EA 00:00:00.0 Safetran Error: 18 - Runkime exception 255 1EA 00:00:00:00. Safetran Error: 18 - Runkime exception	Ŀ
Lear all events?	
OK Cancel	
	-

Figure D-36: The Clear Summary Log Events Window

D.2.6 The Diagnostic Log

The Diagnostic Log maintains a record of all Diagnostic Messages sent by the Unit. To view the Diagnostic Log, select DIAG > DIAGNOSTIC LOG or select the DIAG button and further select DIAGNOSTIC LOG.



Figure D-37: The DT Open Diagnostic Log Window

CLOSE RENEW CLEAR SAVE MIPD	
<no diagnostic="" entries="" log=""></no>	

Figure D-38: The Diagnostic Log Window

D.2.6.1 Renew the Diagnostic Log

To renew the Diagnostic Log, select the RENEW button. The DT will add any diagnostic events that have happened in the interim between when the Diagnostic Log was initially opened and when the RENEW button was selected.

D.2.6.2 Clear the Diagnostic Log

To clear the Diagnostic Log, select the CLEAR button. LOG CLEARED appears across the bottom of the window in the status bar.



Figure D-39: The Diagnostic Log – Log Cleared Window

D.2.6.3 Save the Diagnostic Log

When required, Diagnostic Log can be saved back on to a computer. To save the log, select the SAVE button. This opens the Save Diagnostic Log As Window.

Use the SAVE AS: pulldown to open the appropriate folder, and select the SAVE button to save the log as a text file.



Figure D-40: The Save Diagnostic Log As Window

The file can easily be printed, if required. Once the report has been saved, the words "Report saved." appear across the bottom of the window status bar.



Figure D-41: The Diagnostic Log – Report Saved Window

D.2.7 The Sniffer Log

The Sniffer Log is designed to track the communications between the DT and the connected PSO 4000 Unit. To view the Sniffer Log, select DIAG > SNIFFER or select the DIAG button and further select SNIFFER. The Sniffer Window opens.

Sniffer 🛛 🔀	Sniffer
CLOSE CLEAR STOP COPY SAVE	CLOSE CLEAR START COPY SAVE
15SEP08 09:57:49:647 >>28.00.00.00.33 🔨	15SEP08 10:02:01:684 >>28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 09:57:53:476 <<28.00.00.00.33	15SEP08 10:02:05:480 <<28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 09:57:53:663 >>28.00.00.00.33	15SEP08 10:02:05:668 >>28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 09:57:57:476 <<28.00.00.00.33	15SEP08 10:02:09:481 <<28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 09:57:57:648 >>28.00.00.00.33	15SEP08 10:02:09:668 >>28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 09:58:01:476 <<28.00.00.00.33	15SEP08 10:02:13:481 <<28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 09:58:01:648 >>28.00.00.00.33	15SEP08 10:02:13:668 >>28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 09:58:05:476 <<28.00.00.00.33	15SEP08 10:02:17:481 <<28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 09:58:05:648 >>28.00.00.00.33	15SEP08 10:02:17:653 >>28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 09:58:09:476 <<28.00.00.00.33	15SEP08 10:02:21:481 <<28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 09:58:09:695 >>28.00.00.00.33 ⊻	15SEP08 10:02:21:668 >>28.00.00.00.33
MWS_07-06_DT_SNIFFER-RUNNING	MWS_07-06_DT_SNIFFER-ST OPPED
09-1 5-08 A	09+15-08 B

Figure D-42: The Sniffer Window – A) Running & B) Stopped

D.2.7.1 Stop or Start the Sniffer Log

The Sniffer Log can be stopped or restarted through the use of the Stop and Start buttons, respectively (see Figure D-42.

D.2.7.2 Clear the Sniffer Log

To clear the Sniffer Log, select the CLEAR button. The Sniffer clears and restarts logging immediately.

D.2.7.3 Copy the Sniffer Log

When required, Sniffer Log can be copied onto a blank text page. To copy the log, select the copy button, open a Notepad or WordPad page, and select PASTE. The log is copied onto that page.

iniffer		X
CLOSE CLEAR STOP COPY	AVE	
15SEP08 10:16:41:660	Save to file 3	3 🔨
15SEP08 10:16:45:472	Save real time 3	3
15SEP08 10:16:45:691	//20.00.00.00.3	3
15SEP08 10:16:49:472	<<28.00.00.00.3	3
15SEP08 10:16:49:644	>>28.00.00.00.3	3
15SEP08 10:16:53:472	<<28.00.00.00.3	3
15SEP08 10:16:53:644	>>28.00.00.00.3	3
15SEP08 10:16:57:472	<<28.00.00.00.3	3
15SEP08 10:16:57:675	>>28.00.00.00.3	3
15SEP08 10:17:01:472	<<28.00.00.00.3	3 📃
15SEP08 10:17:01:659	>>28.00.00.00.3	3 🗸
<		>

MWS_07-06_SNIFFER_LOG-SAVE-TO-FILE 09-1 5-08

Figure D-43: The Sniffer Log Copied into WordPad

D.2.7.4 Save the Sniffer Log

When required, Sniffer Log can be saved back on to a computer. To save the log, select the SAVE button. This opens a pull-down to either SAVE TO FILE or SAVE TO REAL TIME. The Save to File option saves the log at the time the SAVE button is selected. The Save to Real Time option opens the SAVE SNIFFER LOG AS Window and begins saving the file when the SAVE button is selected.

Use the SAVE AS: pulldown to open the appropriate folder, and select the SAVE button to save the log as a text file. When Save To File is chosen, the log is saved at this point. When choosing the Save To Real Time option, the log saves until the SAVE > STOP SAVING REAL TIME is chosen. At that point, the log stops saving and the file is closed.

niffer				
CLOSE CLEAR STOP COPY SAVE				
15SEP 08	10:16:41:660	Save to file	33	
15SEP 08	10:16:45:472	Save real time	33	
15SEP 08	10:16:45:691	//20.00.00.00	.33	
15SEP 08	10:16:49:472	<<28.00.00.00	.33	
15SEP 08	10:16:49:644	>>28.00.00.00	.33	
15SEP 08	10:16:53:472	<<28.00.00.00	.33	
15SEP 08	10:16:53:644	>>28.00.00.00	.33	
15SEP 08	10:16:57:472	<<28.00.00.00	.33	
15SEP 08	10:16:57:675	>>28.00.00.00	.33	
15SEP 08	10:17:01:472	<<28.00.00.00	.33	
15SEP 08	10:17:01:659	>>28.00.00.00	.33	
<			>	
			_	

Figure D-44: The Sniffer Log — Save to File Window

Sniffer 🛛 🔀	Sniffer 🛛 🔀
15SEP 08 10:32:41:660 Save to file 33 15SEP 08 10:32:45:457 Save real time 33	15SEP 08 10:35:49:643 Save to file 15SEP 08 10:35:53:456 Stop saving real time
15SEP08 10:32:45:645 7720.00.00.00.83	155EP08 10:35:53:659 7720.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 10:32:49:457 <<28.00.00.00.83	155EP08 10:35:57:456 <<28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 10:32:40:45 >>28 08 08 08 23	155EP08 10:35:57:456 <<8.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 10:32:53:457 <<28.00.00.00.33	155EP08 10:36:01:456 <<28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 10:32:53:691 >>28.00.00.00.33	155EP08 10:36:01:628 >>28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 10:32:57:457 <<28.00.00.00.33	155EP08 10:36:05:456 <<28.00.00.00.33
15SEP08 10:32:57:691 >>28.00.00.00.33	155EP08 10:36:05:675 >>28.00.00.00.33
155EP08 10:33:01:457 <<28.00.00.00.33	155EP08 10:36:09:456 <<28.00.00.00.33
155EP08 10:33:01:660 >>28.00.00.00.33 ⊻	155EP08 10:36:09:643 >>28.00.00.00.33 ⊻
MWS_07-06_SNIFFER_LOG_SAVE-REAL-TIMF	MWS_07-06_SNIFFER_LOG_STOP-SAVING-REAL-TIME
09-15-08	09-15-08
Α	В

Figure D-45: The Sniffer Log – A) Save Real Time & B) Stop Saving Real Time Windows



Figure D-46: The Save Sniffer Log As Window